



#### **RFID 7204 PROTOCOL REFERENCE GUIDE**



© Neology 2021. All Rights Reserved.

Neology is a trademark of Neology. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners. Specifications are subject to change without notice.

Except where prohibited by law, Neology will not be liable for any loss or damage arising from the Neology product, whether direct, indirect, special, incidental or consequential, regardless of the legal theory asserted, including warranty, contract, negligence or strict liability.

Use of system components (cables, power supplies, connectors, fasteners, or support brackets) other than those recommended by Neology, may compromise product performance, will invalidate Neology EMC (Electromagnetic Compatibility) and safety certifications and voids Neology warranty.

This product contains GPL software. The GPL Software is licensed to you free of charge under the terms of the GNU General Public License as published by the Free Software Foundation (GPL). You can redistribute and/or modify the GPL Software under the terms of the GPL. The GPL source code corresponding to the binaries of this distribution may be obtained by sending a request, with your name and address, to Neology at "200 Perimeter Park Drive, Suite E, Morrisville, NC, 27560 USA" in which case a copy of the GPL Source Files will be sent to you on a CD or equivalent physical medium for a nominal fee.

GPL software used in this product includes:

## **RFID 7204 PROTOCOL REFERENCE GUIDE**



avahi-daemon-0.7-r0	libncursesw5-6.1+20180630-r0	linux-firmware-imx-sdma-imx6q-0.0+git0+linux+firmware-r0	rng-tools-5-r0
avahi-locale-en-gb-0.7-r0	libnetsnmp35-5.8-r0	linux-firmware-imx-sdma-license-0.0+git0+linux+firmware-r0	rpcbind-0.2.4-r0
base-files-3.0.14-r89	libnetsnmpagent35-5.8-r0	locale-base-en-gb-2.28-r0	run-postinsts-1.0-r10
base-passwd-3.5.29-r0	libnetsnmphelpers35-5.8-r0	locale-base-en-us-2.28-r0	shadow-base-4.6-r0
bash-4.4.18-r0	libnetsnmpmibs35-5.8-r0	mdns-765.50.9-r0	shadow-securetty-4.6-r3
bridge-utils-1.6-r0	libnetsnmptrapd35-5.8-r0	modutils-initscripts-1.0-r7	shadow-4.6-r0
busybox-1.29.3-r0	libnl-3-200-3.4.0-r0	ncurses-terminfo-base-6.1+20180630-r0	shared-mime-info-1.10-r0
bzip2-1.0.6-r5	libnl-genl-3-200-3.4.0-r0	netbase-5.4-r0	sysvinit-inittab-2.88dsf-r10
connman-1.35-r0	libnss-mdns-0.10-r7	net-snmp-5.8-r0	sysvinit-pidof-2.88dsf-r14
crda-3.18-r0	libpanelw5-6.1+20180630-r0	nettle-3.4-r0	sysvinit-2.88dsf-r14
cronie-1.5.2-r0	libpci3-3.6.2-r0	nginx-1.15.2-r0	tslib-calibrate-1.16-r0
daemontools-0.76-r0	libpcre1-8.42-r0	ntp-4.2.8p12-r0	tslib-conf-1.16-r0
db-5.3.28-r1	libperl5-5.24.4-r0	ntp-tickadj-4.2.8p12-r0	tslib-tests-1.16-r0
dbus-1-1.12.10-r0	libpopt0-1.16-r3	openssl-1.1.1a-r0	tzdata-2018i-r0
dropbear-2018.76-r0	libpython2.7-1.0-2.7.15-r1	packagegroup-base-extended-1.0-r83	u-boot-variscite-1.0-r0
eudev-3.2.7-r0	libreadline7-7.0-r0	packagegroup-base-ipv6-1.0-r83	udev-rules-imx-1.0-r0
eudev-hwdb-3.2.7-r0	libsqlite3-0-3.23.1-r0	packagegroup-base-nfs-1.0-r83	update-alternatives-opkg-0.3.6-r0
firmware-imx-epdc-7.8-r0	libssl1.1-1.1.1a-r0	packagegroup-base-1.0-r83	update-rc.d-0.8-r0
firmware-imx-vpu-imx6d-7.8-r0	libstdc++6-8.2.0-r0	packagegroup-base-usbgadget-1.0-r83	usbutils-010-r0
firmware-imx-vpu-imx6q-7.8-r0	libtinfo5-6.1+20180630-r0	packagegroup-base-usbhost-1.0-r83	util-linux-sulogin-2.32.1-r0
fsl-rc-local-1.0-r0	libtirpc3-1.0.3-r0	packagegroup-core-boot-1.0-r17	uwsgi-2.0.19.1
glibc-locale-en-gb-2.28-r0	libts0-1.16-r0	packagegroup-core-ssh-dropbear-1.0-r1	vsftpd-3.0.3-r0
gpgme-1.11.1-r0	libudev1-3.2.7-r0	packagegroup-distro-base-1.0-r83	xinetd-2.3.15-r2
gptfdisk-1.0.4-r0	libunistring2-0.9.10-r0	packagegroup-machine-base-1.0-r83	zip-3.0-r2
grep-3.1-r0	libusb-1.0-0-1.0.22-r0	perl-5.24.4-r0	
hdparm-9.56-r0	libuuid1-2.32.1-r0	pm-utils-1.4.1-r1	
imx-kobs-5.5+git0+a0e9adce2f-r0	libwrap0-7.6-r10	pointercal-0.0-r11	
inetutils-1.9.4-r0	libxml2-2.9.8-r0	psplash-default-0.1+git0+2015f7073e-r15	
init-ifupdown-1.0-r7	libxslt-1.1.32-r0	psplash-0.1+git0+2015f7073e-r15	
initscripts-functions-1.0-r155	libz1-1.2.11-r0	python-3.8.3	

12760 Danielson Court, Suite A

Poway, CA 92064

#### **PREFACE**



#### Intended audience

The *Neology Toll RFID Reader* 7204 Protocol Reference Guide is designed for users and developers who need to configure applications to communicate with Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204s.

#### What's in this guide

The information in this guide is presented as follows:

#### Introduction

This chapter describes the various ways you can connect to the reader. The human and machine interfaces are described along with methods for connecting to the communication ports.

#### Overview of the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 User Interface

Describes how to establish a connection with the readers Command Line Interface (CLI). Various methods are described, such as the Secure Shell (SSH), terminal emulation, and machine connections.

#### Overview of the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 Commands

This chapter provides a brief overview of the namespace commands used by the 7204. In addition, the data types and types of logins are described.

#### **Reader Behavior**

This chapter describes reader profiles, reader setup, antenna configuration, and digital I/O configuration.

#### **Embedded Reader Applications**

This chapter describes how to load embedded applications such as Python scripts.\*

#### **Tag Protocol Support**

This chapter describes protocol specific conventions and reader setup requirements.

#### **Namespace Chapters**

These chapters list all the functions, variables, events, and errors for the 7204.



#### **Interpreting Reader Logs**

This appendix provides information for interpreting reader error logs.

#### Conventions used in this manual

The following conventions are used in this manual:

**Bold courier** font indicates code entered by the user **(values)** within parentheses indicate parameters **(values)** in italics indicate user defined variables.

<n> indicates a variable number used in a function that

can apply to several different devices such as

antennas or I/O ports.



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.



Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury or property damage.



This yellow symbol indicates that the device is susceptible to Electro Static Discharge and appropriate precautions must be taken to avoid equipment damage.



advises the reader that a condition can be created by a particular action that can cause equipment damage or result in equipment operation that violates regulatory requirements.



1	I	ntroduction	12
	1.1	Controlling the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204	13
	1.2	Types of Interfaces	14
2	ι	Jser Interface	17
	2.1	Establishing a Human Interface	18
	2.2	Establishing a Machine Interface	19
3	C	Commands	22
	3.1	Command Categories	23
	3.2	Command Responses	24
	3.3	Data Types	25
	3.4	Permissions and Reader Passwords	25
4	F	Reader Behavior	28
	4.1	Reader Profiles	29
	4.2	Reader Setup	31
	4.3	Antenna Configuration	32
	4.4	Digital Input and Output (DIO)	36
	4.5	Tag Operations	39
5	E	mbedded Reader Applications	53
	5.1	Developing Application Code	54
	5.2	Loading Application Code onto the Reader	54
	5.3	Listing Applications	55
	5.4	Running Applications	55
	5.5	Viewing Application Created Files on the Reader	57
	5.6	Reader Firewall Considerations	57
6	Т	ag Protocol Support	58
	6.1	ISO 18000-63 (ISO-C) Protocol Support	59
	6.2	Filtering	60
7	F	Reader Namespace	62
	7.1	reader	63
	7.2	reader.apps	70
	7.3	reader.events	74
	7.4	reader.firmware	79



7.5	reader.license	80
7.6	reader.profile	81
7.7	reader.service	85
8 S	Setup Namespace	87
8.1	setup	88
8.2	setup.advanced	93
9 Ir	nfo Namespace	94
9.1	info	95
9.2	info.ps111	104
9.3	info.t21	110
10 V	Version Namespace	114
10.1	1 version	115
11 C	COM Namespace	118
11.1	1 com.event	119
11.2	2 com.network	119
11.3	3 com.network. <n></n>	125
11.4	4 com.network.discovery	132
11.5	5 com.network.reader	135
11.6	6 com.network.reader.ports	136
11.7	7 com.network.reader.ssl_ports	136
11.8	8 com.network.security	137
11.9	9 com.network.syslog.remote. <n></n>	140
11.1	10 com.serial	141
12 T	Tag Namespace	146
12.1	1 tag	147
12.2	2 tag.db	168
12.3	3 tag.filter. <n></n>	177
12.4	4 tag.filter.antenna_cross	180
12.5	5 tag.reporting	181
12.6	6 tag.security	194
12.7	7 tag.security.key_mgmt	205
12.8	8 tag.security.secure_reader	206



	12.9	tag.security.tag_type	209
	12.10	tag.security.tag_type. <n></n>	210
	12.11	tag.security.tag_type. <n>.filter.<n></n></n>	217
	12.12	tag.writeback.isoc	218
	12.13	tag.writeback.isoc.basic	222
	12.14	tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta	225
	12.15	tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op. <n></n>	227
	12.16	tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag_type. <n>.op.<n></n></n>	230
	12.17	tag.writeback.ps111	234
	12.18	tag.writeback.ps111.write_data	237
13	B DIO	Namespace	243
	13.1	dio.control	244
	13.2	dio.debounce	244
	13.3	dio.in	245
	13.4	dio.in.alarm.logic_level	246
	13.5	dio.in.alarm.timeout	247
	13.6	dio.out	248
14	Ante	ennas Namespace	250
	14.1	antennas	251
	14.2	antennas. <n></n>	254
	14.3	antennas. <n>.advanced</n>	256
	14.4	antennas.check	259
15	Mod	dem Namespace	261
	15.1	modem.antennas	262
	15.2	modem.control.inventory	262
	15.3	modem.control.phase	263
	15.4	modem.control.pilot	263
	15.5	modem.control.sync	265
	15.6	modem.debug	267
	15.7	modem.diag	268
	15.8	modem.diag.error_handler	269
	15.9	modem.protocol	270



15.10	modem.protocol.astmv6.control	270
15.11	modem.protocol.astmv6.filter. <n></n>	272
15.12	modem.protocol.astmv6.filtering	274
15.13	modem.protocol.astmv6.physical	275
15.14	modem.protocol.cmd_retry	275
15.15	modem.protocol.flex	276
15.16	modem.protocol.flex.control	27
15.17	modem.protocol.flex.physical	27
15.18	modem.protocol.iso10374.control	278
15.19	modem.protocol.iso10374.filter. <n></n>	283
15.20	modem.protocol.iso10374.filtering	282
15.21	modem.protocol.iso10374.physical	283
15.22	modem.protocol.isob	285
15.23	modem.protocol.isob.control	289
15.24	modem.protocol.isob.control.ucode_epc_mode	294
15.25	modem.protocol.isob.filter. <n></n>	299
15.26	modem.protocol.isob.filtering	298
15.27	modem.protocol.isob.physical	299
15.28	modem.protocol.isob_80k	302
15.29	modem.protocol.isob_80k.control	305
15.30	modem.protocol.isob_80k.filter. <n></n>	312
15.31	modem.protocol.isob_80k.filtering	314
15.32	modem.protocol.isob_80k.physical	314
15.33	modem.protocol.isoc	317
15.34	modem.protocol.isoc.alien	326
15.35	modem.protocol.isoc.control	32
15.36	modem.protocol.isoc.filter. <n></n>	340
15.37	modem.protocol.isoc.filtering	343
15.38	modem.protocol.isoc.physical	346
15.39	modem.protocol.ps111	352
15.40	modem.protocol.ps111.control	352
15.41	modem.protocol.ps111.control.write_data	35



	15.42	modem.protocol.ps111.physical	363
	15.43	modem.protocol.t21.control	365
	15.44	modem.protocol.t21.physical	369
	15.45	modem.radio	371
	15.46	modem.radio.freq_mgmt.hop_table	373
	15.47	modem.radio.tx	373
	15.48	modem.stats	374
	15.49	modem.version	382
16	User	Namespace	383
	16.1	user	384
17	Erro	r Namespace	385
	17.1	error.app	386
	17.2	error.file	387
	17.3	error.flash	388
	17.4	error.fwupdate	389
	17.5	error.internal	389
	17.6	error.license	390
	17.7	error.mode	390
	17.8	error.modem	390
	17.9	error.network	392
	17.10	error.parser	392
	17.11	error.resource	395
	17.12	error.serial_port	396
	17.13	error.tag	396
	17.14	error.tag.protocol.isoc.	398
18	Even	ts Namespace	400
	18.1	event	401
	18.2	event.configuration	402
	18.3	event.debug.trace	402
	18.4	event.dio	403
	18.5	event.dio.in	404
	18.6	event.dio.in.alarm.timeout	404



18	8.7	event.dio.out	405
18	8.8	event.error	405
1	8.9	event.profile	409
1	8.10	event.response	409
1	8.11	event.status	410
1	8.12	event.status.tag.db	420
1	8.13	event.tag	421
1	8.14	event.warning	427
19	Diag	Namespace	
1	9.1	diag	432
19	9.2	diag.error_handler	434
19	9.3	diag.error_threshold	434
1	9.4	diag.wsd	435
20	Inter	preting Reader Logs	436



## 1 INTRODUCTION



#### 1.1 CONTROLLING THE NEOLOGY TOLL RFID READER 7204

The Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 is a highly versatile RFID system that can be configured to operate in most Automatic Vehicle Identification (AVI) RFID applications. As a result, all reader management functions and parameters are easily configured by sending specific Command Line Interface (CLI) commands to the reader's command channel. These commands are organized using **namespaces**.

A namespace is a context for identifiers and is usually written in human readable form. A configuration namespace provides organization and hierarchy to a set of configuration variables. Namespaces can be nested, with multiple namespaces existing under a higher namespace.

As shown by this example, any identifier defined within a namespace is associated with the namespace and the same identifier can be used within different namespaces. This prevents conflicts within the namespaces themselves and allows the namespaces to nest forming a namespace tree. The root of the tree is always the unnamed global namespace.

#### **Namespaces**

A namespace is an abstract container which is filled by names that represent or stand for configuration items or actions. As a rule, names in a namespace cannot have more than one meaning, that is, two or more things cannot share the same name. A namespace is also called a context, as the valid meaning of a name can change depending on what namespace applies

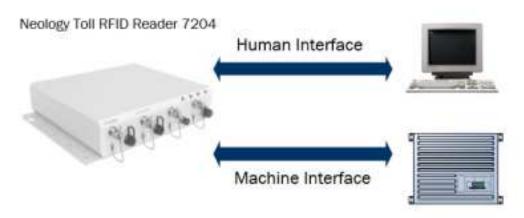
Top-level namespaces are provided for the following:

- Reader Generic reader level functions
- **Setup** Reader setup
- Info Reader information
- Version Hardware and software versions
- **Com** Communication level features
- Tag Tag control features
- **DIO** Digital input and output features
- Antennas Antenna configuration
- Modem Low-level modem control
- User User defined variables



#### 1.2 TYPES OF INTERFACES

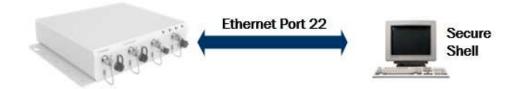
The Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 supports human and machine communication across either the serial or Ethernet ports. For the purposes of the human interface discussion, this manual assumes you are communicating with the reader using a standard Windows based PC.



#### 1.2.1 Human Interface

The human interface allows you to manually submit commands to the reader and observe any responses. There are several methods you can use to establish this type of interface: Secure Shell (SSH) or Terminal Emulation.

### Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 (Human Interface)



To communicate across the Ethernet port, open a SSH session using an application such as PuTTY. This is a free application that is available from

### PuTTY SSH Client



You can use any SSH client application to establish an SSH reader connection. Examples in this guide use a free application called PuTTY. This application is distributed under the MIT license and is provided on

#### INTRODUCTION

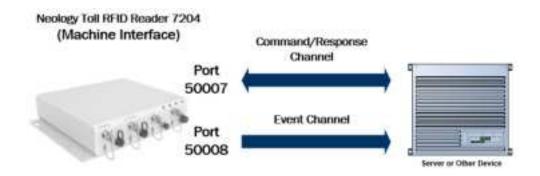


the product CD.

#### 1.2.2 Machine Interface

#### Command/Response and Event Channels

The machine interface is a direct connection to the reader's command/response and event channels. The command/response channel is a bidirectional interface and connects across port  $5\,0\,0\,7$ . Commands and the corresponding responses are sent across this channel. The event channel is unidirectional and connects across port  $5\,0\,0\,8$ . The event channel reports asynchronous events such as errors, tag arrivals, and digital output triggers.



A sample of software code required to open a communication session with a reader is provided in the *Establishing a Machine Interface* section in Chapter 2.

#### **Interface Protocol**

The Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204's native protocol is ASCII text based and is used to communicate over the Command/Response and Event Channels.

Every command is sent to the reader over port 50007 and should end with  $\r$  and  $\n$ .



# 1 INTRODUCTION



The corresponding reader response will end with  $\r\n\$ .

An example of a command and response is shown in the following:

```
-setup.region\r\n
->fcc\r\n\r\n
```

Events are returned from reader over port 50008. Every event is completed with  $\rn \n$ . An example event is shown in the following:

```
event.tag.report
tag id=0xAABBCCDDEEFFGG\r\n\r\n
```

#### **Secure Channels**

The Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 provides encrypted request and response channels for secure communication.

Secure access to the ASCII command line interface is provided via TLS/SSL encryption. There are no usage differences in the ASCII command line interface when using encrypted or non-encrypted channels. For TLS/SSL, the following ports are utilized:

- Port 50002 (command and response channel)
- Port 50003 (event channel)

Secure access to the reader discovery service is provided via PGP encryption. The reader discovery responses will be PGP encrypted if the incoming message was PGP encrypted and successfully decoded.

For PGP, the following ports are utilized:

- Port 50000 (discovery request channel)
- Port 50001 (discovery response channel)



### **USER INTERFACE**



#### 2.1 ESTABLISHING A HUMAN INTERFACE

As described in Chapter 1, establishing a Human Interface with the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 uses a Secure Shell (SSH) session. This section chapter describes how to open this connection.

#### 2.1.1 Connect by SSH

Before establishing an SSH connection with the reader, you must first obtain the IP address of the reader. To obtain the IP address, use the Reader Startup Tool (RST). Refer to the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 User's Guide for information on using RST.

#### **Establish SSH Client**

1 Establish an SSH client with PuTTY or similar application.

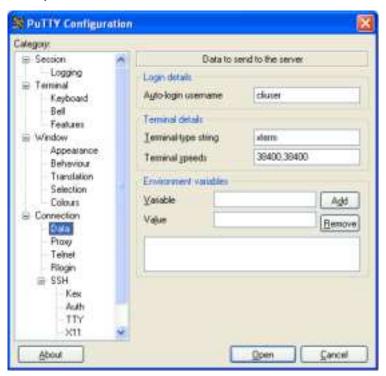


2 Enter the IP address of the reader.

### **USER INTERFACE**



3 Press Open.



- 4 Select **Data** in the tree on the left and enter: **cliuser** in the **username** field.
- 5 Do not enter a password.
- 6 Press Open and the Command Line Interface (CLI) becomes available.
- 7 Enter commands at the prompt.

#### 2.2 ESTABLISHING A MACHINE INTERFACE

To establish a machine interface with the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204, open a Socket Connection using the IP address of the reader. Use the Discovery Tool provided on your product CD to obtain the IP address. The Discovery procedure is described in the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 User's Guide. The following C#.net code opens a socket and starts reading and writing to the reader.

```
{
    IPAddress
f_IPAddress=IPAddress.Parse(m_IPAddress);

// Command port runs on 50007
```

### **USER INTERFACE**



```
IPEndPoint f IPEndPoint = new
IPEndPoint(f IPAddress,
  Int32.Parse("50007"));
  Socket m Clientsocket = new
Socket (f IPEndPoint.AddressFamily,
  SocketType.Stream, ProtocolType.Tcp);
  m Clientsocket.Connect(f IPEndPoint);
  // Check if socket is connected
  if (m Clientsocket.Connected==true) {
    // Create Reader and Writer objects to
perform higher level calls.
    socketStream = new
NetworkStream(m Clientsocket);
    StreamReader streamReader = new
StreamReader(socketStream);
    StreamWriter streamWriter = new
StreamWriter(socketStream);
    streamWriter.AutoFlush = true; // enable
automatic flushing
    // Send command and receive response
    streamWriter.WriteLine(f Command);
    string responseValue =
streamReader.ReadLine();
    string readdata =
streamReader.ReadLine();
    string responseValue=readdata;
    while(!readdata.Trim().Equals("")) {
      readdata = streamReader.ReadLine();
      responseValue += readdata;
```

### **USER INTERFACE**



```
// Perform action on response.
  // Close Connection
  socketStream.Close();
} else {
  throw new ConnectionException("Cannot connect to Reader.");
}

//Close Connection
  m_Clientsocket.Close();
}

catch(Exception exc) {
  throw new
ConnectionException(exc.Message);
}
```



## 3 COMMANDS



#### 3.1 COMMAND CATEGORIES

Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 commands are categorized based on the following actions:

- **Get** Retrieves the value of a specified reader configuration variable.
- **Set** Sets the value of the specified reader configuration variable.
- Exec Executes a function in the reader.

#### 3.1.1 Get

A **Get** action retrieves the value of a specified reader configuration variable. The response is either **OK** or an error message.

The syntax of a Get command is as follows:

```
variable name
```

In the following example, the com.network.1.ip\_address variable is retrieved:

```
>>> com.network.1.ip_address ok 192.168.68.34
```

#### 3.1.2 Set

A **Set** action sets the value of the specified reader configuration variable. The syntax of a Set command is as follows:

```
variable name = value
```

In the following example, the setup.protocols variable is set to isoc:

```
>>> setup.protocols=isoc
ok
```

#### 3.1.3 Exec

An **Exec** action executes a reader function. The syntax of a Exec command is as follows:

```
function name(name1=value1, name2=value2)
```

In the following example, the tag.write command writes a value of 0x12345678 to user data in a tag with an EPC of 0x30112233445566778899aabb:

```
>>> tag.write_user_data(user_data=0x12345678, tag_id=0x30112233445566778899aabb)
ok
```

## 3 COMMANDS



#### 3.2 COMMAND RESPONSES

As shown in the previous section, the reader supports three types of commands: **Get**, **Set** and **Exec**. The response to all commands is either **OK** or an error message.

#### 3.2.1 Get Command Response

For a Get command the successful response is **ok** followed by the value of the variable. For example, if the com.network.hostname variable has the value HostName, the command to get the value of this variable and its response would be:

```
>>> com.network.hostname
ok HostName
```

#### 3.2.2 Set Command Response

For a set command the successful response is simply **ok**. For example, to set the value of the info.location variable to Toll Zone 3, the command and its response would be:

```
>>> info.location = Toll Zone 3
ok
```

#### 3.2.3 Exec Command Response

An Exec action executes a reader function. For an Exec command, the successful response is  $\mathbf{ok}$  followed by the data returned by the function. The data returned is different for each function. For example, to exec (execute) the function  $\mathtt{tag.read\_id}()$  to obtain the tag id of a tag in the field, the command and its response would be:

```
>>> tag.read_id()
ok tag id=0x300102030405060708090a0b
```

#### 3.2.4 Error Responses

In the event a command fails, an error is returned. For example, setting the value of the tag.reporting.depart\_time to 1 will produce the error.parser.value\_out\_of\_range response because the range of acceptable values for tag.reporting.depart\_time is from 100 to 25000 milli-seconds.

```
>>> tag.reporting.depart_time = 1
error.parser.value out of range
```

The errors returned by the reader are contained in the error namespace. All possible errors in the error name space are shown in the Errors Namespace chapter.



#### 3.3 DATA TYPES

7204 variable and function parameters use the following data types:

Data Type	Description	Description/Example
Bool	True/false	True or False
String	any string	abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz1234567890
Int	Numbers	1234567890
Enum	Any one enum value	If Enum options are FCC or ETSI, user can pass either one.
Enumlist	Multiple values from enum list	"ISOC ISOB"
Array	Series of hex values	"aabbccddeeff112233"
List	Array of integers	"900 901 902 903"
Compound	Structure	tagid, userdata, lock_code, kill_code
Compoundlist	List of structures	Taglist will be multiple entries for tag structure.

#### 3.4 PERMISSIONS AND READER PASSWORDS

The 7204 supports an authentication scheme in which users must supply a valid login level and password to access the reader. Each login level provides different permissions to access the reader's features. The reader also supports a feature to set a default level that can be assigned to all clients that connect to the reader.

#### 3.4.1 User Level

The reader's login levels are:

- guest
- admin

The guest login level provides read-only access to the reader. Clients that login at the guest level can read the settings of the reader and can access the tags that the reader has inventoried. Clients at this level cannot change the configuration of the reader.

The admin login level provides read-write access to the reader. Clients that login at the admin level can read and write the settings of the reader and can access the tags that the reader has inventoried.

To assign the login levels, each namespace command has one or more of the

# 3 commands



following permissions:

- r = read
- w = write
- x = execute
- = not allowed

These permissions are provided for each command in the following format:

```
guest=-, admin=x
```

#### 3.4.2 Initial Passwords

The reader is delivered with the following passwords for the login levels:

```
Login Level Initial Password guest readerguest admin readeradmin
```

#### 3.4.3 Changing Passwords

The reader.set\_pwd() command is used to change the passwords. This command requires the following three parameters:

- login (level for password to be changed)
- pwd (existing password for the login level)
- new pwd (new password for the login level)

The login and existing password are required to change the password. For example, to change the initial password for the guest login level to **19qht34** use the following command:

```
>>>
reader.set_pwd(login=guest,new_pwd=19qht34)
ok
```

#### 3.4.4 Setting the Default Login Level

The reader supports a default login level to accommodate multiple access levels. The default login level is the level assigned to each client as it connects to the reader. The default login level can be set to:

# **COMMANDS**



unauthenticated When the default login level is set to unauthenticated, all clients that connect to the reader must login (with the reader.login() command) before they can access any features of the reader. Only the reader.login() command is accepted when the default login level is set to unauthenticated. This allows the reader to be locked down and forces all connecting clients to login before accessing the reader.

quest

When the default login level is set to guest, all clients that connect to the reader are automatically logged in at the guest level at connection time. This means they can perform all guest permitted actions without issuing the reader.login() command.

admin

When the default login level is set to admin, all clients that connect to the reader are automatically logged in at the admin level at connection time. This means they can perform all admin permitted actions without issuing the reader.login() command. The factory default login level is admin. This allows for a quick turn-up and initial testing of the reader. When the reader is deployed, set the default login level to the level that best suits your security/accessibility needs.

To set the default login level, use the setup.default login level configuration variable. For example to set the default login level to guest use the following command:

```
>>> setup.default login level = guest
ok
```

#### Embedded Application/Script Login 3.4.5

You can customize your reader by writing applications and scripts that execute on the reader. When an application or script executes, it connects as a client. When an application or script running on the reader connects, it is automatically logged in at the admin level. This allows applications and scripts to run on any reader without knowing the password.



#### READER BEHAVIOR



29

#### 4.1 READER PROFILES

The reader's configuration is stored in a profile. A profile contains the setting of all the configuration variables in the reader. You can perform the following profile functions:

- Get the name of the active profile
- Create new profiles
- List all profiles
- Load a profile
- Delete a profile

The reader can store up to 8 different profiles.

#### 4.1.1 Profile Name Conventions

Profile names must conform to the following rules:

- Consist of characters A Z, a z, 0 9, '-' or '\_'
- Must be between 1 and 32 characters in length

#### 4.1.2 Factory Default Profile

The reader comes with a read-only profile called **factory**. Initially, readers are configured to load the factory profile at startup. This profile can always be loaded with the reader.profile.reset\_factory\_default() command followed by a reader.reboot().

#### 4.1.3 Active Profile

The active profile is the profile that is currently used to configure the reader. The name of the active profile is held by the reader.profile.active read-only configuration variable. To get the name of the active profile, simply get the value of the reader.profile.active variable. The following example shows the active profile is named isoc\_vehicle.

```
>>> reader.profile.active
ok isoc vehicle
```

#### 4.1.4 Creating a New Profile

New profiles are created by saving the current configuration of the reader after any desired configuration changes are made. The current configuration can be saved as a new profile by executing the reader.profile.save() command.

To illustrate this concept, assume the reader's active configuration is the factory

#### READER BEHAVIOR



default. To create a profile that is setup to read ISOC tags from a vehicle, change the setup.protocols configuration variable to indicate that the reader should inventory ISOC tags. This command is:

```
>>> setup.protocols = ISOC
ok
```

The reader is now configured to inventory ISOC tags. A new profile can now be saved with the reader.profile.save() command. To save the current configuration use the following:

```
>>> reader.profile.save(isoc_vehicle)
ok
```

Once a profile is saved, it becomes the active profile. To get the active profile after the save, use the following:

```
>>> reader.profile.active
ok isoc vehicle
```

This response shows the active profile is isoc\_vehicle. When a profile is saved it becomes the startup profile, the profile the reader loads the next time it is started. As stated previously, the reader can store up to 8 different profiles.

#### 4.1.5 Listing all Profiles

The list of profiles on the reader can be obtained using the reader.profile.list() command. This command lists all profiles saved on the reader. For example:

```
>>> reader.profile.list()
ok profiles isoc vehicle isoc parking
```

#### 4.1.6 Loading a Profile

Once profiles are created with the reader.profile.save() command, they can be loaded with the reader.profile.load() command. To switch the reader profile, use the following command:

```
>>> reader.profile.load(isoc_vehicle)
ok
```

When a profile is loaded, the configuration settings in that profile are immediately applied to the reader and that profile becomes the startup profile. The startup profile is the profile the reader loads the next time it is started.

#### 4.1.7 Deleting a Profile

A profile can be removed from the reader with the reader.profile.delete() command. This command removes the specified profile from the reader. Care must be taken with this command, once a

#### **READER BEHAVIOR**



profile is deleted, it cannot be recovered. To delete a profile, first list the profiles:

```
>>> reader.profile.list()
  ok profiles isoc_vehicle isoc_parking
To delete the profile isoc_parking, use the following command:
  >>> reader.profile.delete(isoc_parking)
  ok
```

If the deleted profile was the startup profile, the **factory** profile becomes the startup profile.

#### 4.2 READER SETUP

The reader provides a small set of high level configuration variables that are used to ease the initial configuration process. These configuration variables reside in the **setup** namespace and control basic properties of the reader. These basic properties are used to derive the entire detailed configuration set for the reader.

When you first receive your reader, use the **setup** variables to initially configure the reader for a general application and then customize a few of the specific settings. In most cases, the detailed configuration automatically applied by the reader will be sufficient for effective use of the reader.

The following user settable variables exist in the **setup** namespace and determine the basic properties of the reader:

- 1 Region
- 2 Sub-region
- 3 Protocols
- 4 Install Type
- 5 Tag Volume
- 6 Operating Mode

Always set these variables in the order shown in the previous list.

#### 4.2.1 Region

The setup.region variable sets the regulatory mode for the geographic region where the reader is deployed. The options are factory locked, such as those following the FCC regulatory standards, and have a fixed value for this setting that cannot be modified.

#### 4.2.2 Sub-Region

The setup.sub region variable sets the secondary regulatory mode for

### READER BEHAVIOR



geographic region where the reader is deployed. You can modify this setting, if there is more than one option available under the current region setting. Possible values are in the setup.valid sub regions variable.

In the **FCC** region, there are two different sub-region settings for Part 90 operation. The first sub-region (FCC\_PART90\_DENSE) utilizes 500 KHz channelization and allows selection of 1 of 19 different channels in the 911.25 to 920.25 MHz sub-range of the ISM band.

The second sub-region (FCC\_PART90\_LOWBAND) utilizes 500 KHz channelization and allows selection of 1 of 2 different channels in the 902.75 to 903.25MHz subrange of the ISM band.

#### 4.2.3 Operating Mode

The setup.operating\_mode variable controls the operational mode of the reader. There are four operational modes for the reader: active, standby, autonomous, and polled.

#### 4.2.4 Protocols

The setup.protocols variable is used to configure which protocol(s) to utilize on the air interface. Currently, the reader can operate with ISOC, ISOB, FLEX, ISO10374, ISOB\_80K, T21, PS111, and ASTMV6. Some protocols may require separate license.

#### 4.2.5 Install Type

The setup.install\_type variable indicates what type of application the reader is. This variable, along with the information in the region, sub\_region, and tag\_volume variables, provides a context for the reader to customize its detailed configuration settings to optimize performance.

For the 7204, the install\_type defaults to **vehicle** which should be sufficient for most applications.

#### 4.2.6 Tag Volume

The setup.tag\_volume variable indicates the number of tags being presented to the reader at any one point in time. This variable, along with the information in the region, sub\_region, and install\_type variables, provides a context for the reader to customize its detailed configuration settings to optimize performance.

For the 7204, the tag\_volume defaults to **1** which should be sufficient for most vehicle applications.

#### 4.3 ANTENNA CONFIGURATION

The Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 allows full antenna configuration. As a result, you can configure the following:

#### **READER BEHAVIOR**



- Antenna Power
- Antenna Gain
- Cable Loss
- Attenuation



Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 antennas should only be installed and maintained by Neology personnel or qualified electrical service personnel. Contact Neology authorized repair center for additional information on installing and configuring antennas and antenna parameters.

#### 4.3.1 Setting the Antenna Power

The reader supports the ability to independently set the conducted power level for each antenna. It provides two methods for setting the conducted power for an antenna:

- User Set
- Reader Calculated

All antenna power settings are specified in ddBm (deci dBm or tenths of dBm). To convert from dBm to ddBm, multiply the dBm by 10. To convert from ddBm to dBm divide the ddBm by 10.

For example, to convert 29.3 dBm to ddBm, multiply the 29.3 by 10 = 293 ddBm. To convert 275 ddBm to dBm, divide the 275 by 10 = 27.5 dBm.

#### 4.3.1.1 User Set Antenna Power

An antenna's conducted power can be set directly by setting the antennas.X.conducted\_power variable (where the X is the number of the antenna (ie 1,2,3,4) to effect.

To set the conducted power for antenna number 1 to 27 dBm, use the following command:

```
>>> antennas.1.conducted_power = 270
ok
```

#### 4.3.1.2 Reader Calculated Antenna Power

In order for the reader to calculate the conducted power for an antenna, you must specify the following:

Antenna's gain

### **READER BEHAVIOR**



- Antenna's cable loss
- Attenuation to be added

With these inputs, the reader will calculate the appropriate power level for the configured regulatory region and sub-region. The attenuation level reduces the power level below the maximum allowed in the regulatory environment.

#### 4.3.2 Specify the Antenna Gain

To specify the gain, the antennas.1.advanced.gain\_units and antennas.1.advanced.gain configuration variables are used. The units supported are:

- dBdC
- dBiC
- dBd
- dBi

The gain specifications for a specific antenna should be available from the manufacturer and may be listed on the back of the antenna.

For example, to specify a gain for a linear polarized antenna of 13 dBi (130 in decidBi), use the commands:

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain_units = dBi
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain = 130
ok
```

#### 4.3.3 Specify the Cable Loss

To specify the antenna cable loss, set the antennas.1.advanced.cable\_loss configuration variable. The loss specifications, in loss per unit length, for a specific type of cable should be available from the manufacturer.

For example, to set the cable loss for the entire length of cable to 2.5 dB (25 in decidB) use the command:

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.cable_loss = 25
ok
```

#### READER BEHAVIOR



#### 4.3.4 Specify the Attenuation

To specify any attenuation to be added for the antenna you set the antennas.1.advanced.attenuation configuration variable. To set the attenuation to 1.5 dB (15 in deci-dB) use the command:

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.attenuation = 15
ok
```

#### 4.3.5 Reader Antenna Power Calculation

Once these variables are set, set the antennas.1.conducted\_power to 0. This will cause the reader to calculate the conducted power for the antenna.

```
>>> antennas.1.conducted_power = 0
ok
```

#### 4.3.6 Sample Reader Antenna Power Calculation

As an example, consider the commands to cause the reader to calculate the conducted power with the following information:

Region = FCC and sub\_region = FCC\_PART90\_DENSE which has a maximum allowable power of 30 Watts ERP (30 Watts = 44.8 dBm = 448 ddBm)

- Antenna gain units are specified in dBi
- Antenna gain is 130 ddBi
- Cable loss is 25 ddB
- 75 ddB of attenuation to be added

The command to configure these setting and the resulting reader calculated conducted power are as follows:

```
>>> antennas.1.conducted_power = 0
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain_units = dBi
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain = 130
ok
```

#### READER BEHAVIOR



36

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.cable_loss = 25
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.attenuation = 75
ok
```

Read the reader calculated conducted power with:

```
>>>
antennas.1.advanced.computed_conducted_power
ok 255
```

#### 4.4 DIGITAL INPUT AND OUTPUT (DIO)

The 7204 is equipped with 0 to 3.3 Volt RS422/RS485 digital inputs/outputs (I/O) that provide four input signals and four output signals. The digital inputs can be used as general purpose inputs or to trigger the reader for tag reading. These inputs can be configured to provide an external read trigger from proximity sensors, photoswitches, or other devices.

The digital outputs can be used as general purpose outputs, to indicate tag reading activity, or to indicate the reader is transmitting (RF On). The outputs can also be configured to trigger conveyor gates or other access control and sorting devices.

```
Input 0 to 3.3 Vdc, RS422/RS485
Output 0 to 3.3 Vdc, RS422/RS485
```

The reader can control the state of the digital outputs and read the state of the digital inputs via writing and reading configuration variables. Additionally, asynchronous events are generated when the input or output states change. A user application could then use these events to trigger specific reader operations.

#### 4.4.1 Reading Inputs

The current state of any specific digital input can be read by querying the **dio.in.X** variable, where X is in the range of 1 to 4 and corresponds to the four digital inputs. The result will be 1 (input is high) or 0 (input is low). For example:

You can also view the state of all inputs at once, by querying the dio.in.all

## READER BEHAVIOR



variable. The result will be a hexadecimal number, representing the state of all four digital inputs. The least-significant-bit (LSB) corresponds to input 1 and the most-significant-bit (MSB) corresponds to input 4. In the following example, only input 2 is low:

```
>>> dio.in.all
ok 0xD
```

### 4.4.2 Reading and Writing Outputs

The current state of any specific digital output can be read by querying the dio.out. X variable, where X is in the range of 1 to 4 and corresponds to the four digital outputs. The state can be changed by setting the value of the dio.out. X variable. Setting the output value to a 0 connects the digital output to logic low, and setting it to a 1connects the digital output to logic high. The following example reads the current state of digital output 2 and then enables the output.

```
>>> dio.out.2
ok 1
>>> dio.out.2=0
ok
```

You can also view or set the state of all outputs at once, by querying or setting the dio.out.all variable. This variable contains a number, representing the state of all four digital outputs. The least-significant-bit (LSB) corresponds to output 1 and the most-significant-bit (MSB) corresponds to output 4.

In the following example, the state of the outputs is read and then all four outputs are changed (those that are on are switched off and vice versa):

```
>>> dio.out.all
ok 0xA
>>> dio.out.all=0x5
ok
```

### 4.4.3 Asynchronous notification of DIO changes

Whenever the state of digital inputs or digital outputs change, certain events are generated. Depending on the specific needs of your application, you may choose to register for some or all of these events.

 event.dio.in.X value=Y - This event indicates that digital input X has changed, and its new value is Y. X will be from 1 to 4, and Y will be either 0 or 1.

## READER BEHAVIOR



- event.dio.out.X value=Y This event indicates that digital output X has changed, and its new value is Y. X will be from 1 to 4, and Y will be either 0 or 1.
- event.dio.all in=X, out=Y This event is sent whenever any digital inputs or outputs change. It provides, in hexadecimal format, the state of all digital inputs (X) and all digital outputs (Y). The format of X and Y are the same as the format of the dio.in.all and dio.out.all variables.

For example, if all four digital inputs are high, and then digital input 3 goes low, the following two events are generated. In this case, digital outputs 2 and 4 are enabled (connected to ground):

```
event.dio.in.3 value=0
event.dio.all in=0x0b, out=0x05
```

### 4.4.4 Debouncing

Depending on the nature of the device connected to the digital inputs, some debouncing may be necessary. The variable  $\mathtt{dio.debounce.X}$  sets a specific debounce time for each digital input. Input changes will only be reported after the new value has been asserted for greater than the amount of time specified by the debounce variable.

If very fast pulsed inputs are used, ensure the debounce time is not too low (less than the pulse width), or an input pulse may be missed. If a noisy switch contact is used as an input, ensure the debounce time is high enough to account for the noise on the contact.

The following example reads the debounce time for digital input 4, and then sets it to 100 ms.

```
>>> dio.debounce.4
ok 30
>>> dio.debounce.4=100
ok
```

### 4.4.5 Digital Input Alarm Generation

The 7204 can be configured to generate an alarm when a digital input is disconnected or sensor failure is detected. The alarm is triggered when the signal level on the digital input stays in the specified state longer than the specified alarm timeout. This behavior can be configured independently for each digital input.

The configuration variable dio.in.alarm.logic level.'N' (where

## READER BEHAVIOR



'N' is 1,2,3,4) sets whether the alarm is coupled to a input logic level of 0 (low) or 1 (high).

The configuration variable dio.in.alarm.timeout.'N' (where 'N' is 1,2,3,4) sets the amount of time, in seconds, to wait for a signal state change. A value of 0 (default) disables alarm generation.

The digital input logic level along with the corresponding digital input pin timeout value is used to determine if an alarm (in the form of an event) should be generated. If a timeout value is set, the input pin is monitored.

If the input pin value does not change during the timeout period AND the input pin value matches the alarm logic level, the event

event.dio.in.alarm.timeout.n (where n is the pin number) is generated. This alarm event generation can be helpful in alerting to the loss of digital inputs to the reader.

### 4.5 TAG OPERATIONS

This section describes operations that can be performed on tags or groups of tags. Many of these operations are applicable for all protocols, however, a few are protocol specific. Protocol-specific information can be found later in the next chapter.

All the functions in this section can take antenna as a parameter; if antenna is specified, the tag operation will be performed on that set of antennas. If antenna is not specified, the operation is attempted on all enabled antennas. Other arguments vary from function to function and are described in the following.

### 4.5.1 Read Tags

There are several functions which can be used to read various portions of a tag's set of information:

• tag.read\_id() - obtains the EPC or tag ID from the first tag observed. The only argument to this function is the optional **antenna** parameter.

For the following functions, you can use the optional tag\_id parameter to specify a specific tag to read (using the tag ID read with  $tag.read\_id$ ()). If the tag\_id parameter is not specified, then the first observed tag is read.

- tag.read\_tid() reads the TID memory of a tag. If the memory is locked, the **pwd** argument can be used to specify the password.
- tag.read\_user\_data() reads the User Data memory of a tag. If the memory is locked, the pwd argument can be used to specify the password.
- tag.read\_access\_pwd() reads the tag's access password. If the memory is locked, the pwd argument can be used to specify the password.

## **READER BEHAVIOR**



• tag.read\_kill\_pwd() - reads the tag's kill password. If the memory is locked, the **pwd** argument can be used to specify the password.

The tag.read() function can be used in addition to or in place of the above tag.read\_\* commands. This function uses the report argument to specify which fields to read. This function provides an alternative method for reading multiple tag fields with one function.

In the following example, the tag ID, TID, and kill password are read from the tag using individual  $tag.read\_*$  functions. Next, the same information is obtained with a single tag.read function.

```
>>> tag.read_id()
ok tag_id=0x3000214160C00400000A5937

>>>
tag.read_tid(tag_id=0x3000214160C00400000A593
7, antenna=1)
ok tid=0xE2001040

>>>
tag.read_kill_pwd(tag_id=0x3000214160C0040000
0A5937)
ok kill_pwd=0x00000000

>>> tag.read(report=tag_id tid kill_pwd)
ok tag_id=0x3000214160C0040000A5937,
kill_pwd=0x00000000, tid=0xE2001040
```

### 4.5.2 Write Tags

Similar functions are provided for writing tags. The following functions are all analogous to the read functions described earlier, but some use the new\_tag\_id parameter to specify the new EPC data to write. An additional optional parameter allows you to lock the newly written data.

## **READER BEHAVIOR**



tag.write_id()	Writes the tag's EPC or tag ID. In addition to the new_tag_id parameter, it also uses the optional lock_type parameter to lock or permalock the new data. The tag_id parameter (the old tag ID, used to specify a specific tag), and the optional pwd and antenna arguments are also used as described in the read functions.
<pre>tag.write_tid()</pre>	Writes the tag's TID. It uses the tid parameter to specify the new TID, as well as lock_type, tag_id, pwd, and antenna parameters.
<pre>tag.write_user_data()</pre>	Writes the tag's user data. It uses the user_data parameter to specify the new user data, as well as lock_type, tag_id, pwd, and antenna parameters.
<pre>tag.write_access_pwd()</pre>	Writes the tag's access password. It uses the new_access_pwd parameter to specify the new access password, as well as lock_type, tag_id, pwd, and antenna parameters.
<pre>tag.write_kill_pwd()</pre>	Writes the tag's kill password. It uses the kill_pwd parameter to specify the new kill password, as well as $lock\_type$ , $tag\_id$ , $pwd$ , and antenna parameters.
	the control of the co

As with the read functions, there is a single tag.write() command that can write multiple fields to a single tag. This command uses the new\_tag\_id, kill\_pwd, access\_pwd, tid, and user\_data parameters. It also allows you to specify both the lock type (lock\_type) and the data sections to lock (lock\_fields) after the write is complete.

As with earlier functions, tag\_id can be used to specify which tag to write, pwd can be supplied if required to write the tag, and antenna can be used to specify which antenna(s) to use.

In the following example, the tag ID and access password are written using individual commands. The data is then read back and written again using a single write command.

```
tag.write_id(new_tag_id=0x112233445566778899A
BCDEF)
ok
>>>
tag.write_access_pwd(new_access_pwd=0x9988776
6)
```

## READER BEHAVIOR



```
ok

>>> tag.read(report=access_pwd tag_id)
ok tag_id=0x112233445566778899ABCDEF,
access_pwd=0x99887766

>>>
tag.write(new_tag_id=0xAABBDDCCEEFF0011223344
55, access_pwd=0x12345678)
ok

>>> tag.read(report=access_pwd tag_id)
ok tag_id=0xAABBDDCCEEFF001122334455,
access_pwd=0x12345678
```

### 4.5.3 Kill Tags

To kill (permanently quiet) a tag, use the tag.kill() function. This function uses the following parameters:

- tag id Optional parameter specifying the tag id or EPC to kill.
- kill pwd Kill password.
- antenna Optional parameter specifying which antenna(s) to use for the command. If antenna is not specified, all currently enabled antennas are used.

The following example kills a tag with kill password Oxaabbccdd. The EPC is not specified because only one tag is visible.

```
>>> tag.kill(kill_pwd=0xaabbccdd)
ok
```

### 4.5.4 Lock and Unlock Tags

As described previously, the reader can lock portions of the tag memory space while writing them. However, the reader can also change the lock state without first performing a write. In this case, the tag.lock\* function are used. As described in the *Read Tags* and *Write Tags* sections, there are specific functions used to lock or unlock individual sections of a tag's memory space and a general function used to lock or unlock multiple sections.

The following functions are used to lock, unlock, perma-lock or perma-unlock a

## READER BEHAVIOR



specific portion of a tag's memory space.

- tag.lock id() Changes lock state of the Tag ID or EPC of the tag.
- tag.lock tid() Change lock state of the TID of the tag.
- tag.lock user data() Change lock state of the tag's user data.
- tag.lock\_access\_pwd() Change lock state of the tag's access password.
- tag.lock kill pwd() Change lock state of the tag's kill password.

Each function uses the following arguments:

- lock\_type Can be either SECURED, UNSECURED, PERMA\_LOCKED, or PERMA\_UNSECURED.
- tag id Optional parameter specifying the tag to lock.
- **pwd** Optional parameter supplying the password required to change the tag's lock state.
- antenna Optional parameter specifying which antenna(s) to use for the command. If antenna is not specified, all currently enabled antennas are used.

In addition to the specific tag lock functions, there is a general tag.lock() function that uses the  $lock\_fields$  parameter. This parameter describes which fields will change lock state. This parameter is a string containing one or more of the following letters:

- k kill password
- a access password
- e FPC
- t-TID
- u user data

One additional function, tag.unlock(), is used to explicitly unlock portions of a tag's memory space. This function takes the same parameters as tag.lock() except that lock\_type is not specified (assumes UNSECURED) and unlock fields is used instead of lock fields.

In the following example, the EPC and access password of a tag are locked using specific lock functions. The data is then unlocked using the general lock function. Note that the EPC is not specified because there is just one tag visible.

>>> tag.lock id(lock type=SECURED)

## READER BEHAVIOR



```
ok
>>> tag.lock_access_pwd(lock_type=SECURED)
ok
>>> tag.write_access_pwd(0x11223344)
error.tag.protocol.isoc.memory_locked info =
Memory Page = 0
>>> tag.lock(lock_type=UNSECURED,
lock_fields=ae)
ok
```

### 4.5.5 Tag Inventory / Asynchronous Events

After configuring all appropriate protocol and regulatory settings, the reader can begin singulating tags when setup.operating\_mode is set to active. An event.tag.report event is generated each time a tag is singulated.

The format of the event.tag.report event is controlled by the tag.reporting.report\_fields variable. This variable can contain the following fields displayed during each event.

- tag id (Tag ID or EPC)
- tid
- user data
- user data offset (memory offset where user\_data report starts)
- type (protocol type)
- time
- antenna
- frequency
- rssi
- tx power
- xpc
- gen2\_timestamps
- prot\_data

## READER BEHAVIOR



Data fields displayed in an event.tag.report event may include some or all fields requested by any of the following variables:

- tag.reporting.report field
- tag.reporting.arrive field
- tag.reporting.depart field
- tag.reporting.taglist field
- tag.reporting.antenna cross fields
- tag.reporting.raw arrive fields

Any software receiving this event should ignore those fields not needed for event handling.

The following example shows configuring the event.tag.report event to provide tag\_id, type, and tid. It also shows the resulting event.tag.report event.

```
>>> tag.reporting.report_fields=tag_id type
tid
ok
event.tag.report
tag_id=0x3000214160C0040000A5937, type=ISOC,
tid=0xE2001040
```

Additional events are generated when a tag first is observed by the reader, and when it is no longer observed by the reader. These events are event.tag.arrive, event.tag.raw\_arrive, and event.tag.depart.

### 4.5.5.1 Tag Arrival Event

The event.tag.arrive event can be configured by changing the tag.reporting.arrive\_fields and tag.reporting.raw\_arrive\_fields variables. These variables can contain the following parameters:

- tag id (Tag ID or EPC)
- tag\_type\_index (used with tag security features)
- tid
- user\_data

## **READER BEHAVIOR**



46

- user data offset (memory offset where user\_data report starts)
- type (protocol type)
- time
- label
- antenna
- rssi
- frequency
- audit\_record (used with tag.db.create\_entry\_on\_arrival)
- tid\_authentic
- pw authentic
- packet counter
- writeback state
- writeback writes
- prot\_data

The following example configures the event.tag.arrive event to provide tag\_id, type, and time. It also shows the resulting event.tag.arrive event.

```
>>> tag.reporting.arrive_fields=tag_id type time
ok
```

```
event.tag.arrive tag_id=0x3000214160C0040000A5937,
type=ISOC,
```

```
first=2006-06-14T13:11:59.829
```

## 4.5.5.2 Tag Depart Event

```
The event.tag.depart event is controlled by two variables: tag.reporting.depart_time and tag.reporting.depart_fields.
```

• tag.reporting.depart\_time controls when the reader considers the tag to have departed. If the reader does not observe the tag for the amount of time set in tag.reporting.depart\_time (in ms), then it decides that the tag has departed and generates an event.tag.depart event.

## **READER BEHAVIOR**



- tag.reporting.depart\_fields controls the contents of the event. This variable is a list that can include the following:
- tag id (Tag ID or EPC)
- tid
- user\_data
- user data offset (memory offset where user\_data report starts)
- type (protocol type)
- time
- label
- antenna
- repeat (# of times the tag was observed since the arrival report).
- audit\_record (used with tag.db.create\_entry\_on\_arrival)
- packet\_counter
- writeback\_state
- writeback\_writes
- prot data label
- min\_rssi
- max\_rssi



Requesting tid or user\_data will cause additional air interface overhead due to the additional transactions with the tag required to obtain that information.

The following example configures the event.tag.depart event to occur after a tag has not been observed for 1 second, and configures the event to contain the EPC, TID, antenna, and repeat count. The generated event is also shown.

>>> tag.reporting.depart\_time=1000
ok

## READER BEHAVIOR



```
>>> tag.reporting.depart_fields=tag_id tid antenna repeat
```

ok

event.tag.depart tag\_id=0x3000214160C0040000A5937, tid=0xE2001040, antenna=1, repeat=1646

### 4.5.6 Tag Database Operation

When the reader's setup.operating\_mode variable is set to active, the reader will collect tag information in its tag database. You can then query the database periodically to observe tag information, instead of processing the asynchronous tag events. However, the events are still generated in this mode.

Two variables configure the tag database:

tag.reporting.taglist fields and tag.db.max count.

- tag.reporting.taglist\_fields specifies the fields reporting with each tag in the database. This variable is a list which can contain the following:
- tag\_id (tag ID or EPC)
- tag type index (used with tag security features)
- tid
- user\_data
- user data offset (memory offset where user\_data report starts)
- type (protocol type)
- time (first and last times observed)
- antenna
- repeat (# of times the tag was observed)
- acknowledged (tag has been acknowledged with tag.db.set acknowledge)
- audit\_record (used with tag.db.create entry on arrival)
- tid\_authentic
- pw\_authentic
- packet\_counter
- crossed antenna
- writeback state
- writeback writes

## **READER BEHAVIOR**



- prot\_data
- audit record
- min rssi
- max\_rssi
- tag.db.max\_count sets up the tag database This variable controls how many tags can be stored in the database; its maximum value is 524,288.

The following functions perform basic database operations.

- tag.db.get() queries the database. This function returns all tags currently held in the database (all tags observed since the last purge of the database). All requested fields are returned for each tag.
- tag.db.purge() empties the database.
- tag.db.get\_and\_purge() read out the contents of the database and then empty it.
- tag.db.scan\_tags() inventories all tags in the field for the specified number of milliseconds and then return the list of tags inventoried in that time.

In the following example, the tag database is configured to return EPC, time, and repeat count. The reader is put into active mode and the database is queried for tags.

```
>>> tag.reporting.taglist_fields=tag_id time
repeat
ok
>>> setup.operating_mode=active
ok
>>> tag.db.get()
ok

(tag_id=0x3000214160C00400000687E7,
first=2006-06-14T13:50:02.485, last=2006-06-
14T13:50:20.789, repeat=2012)
```

## **READER BEHAVIOR**



```
(tag_id=0x3000214160C00400000A5937,
first=2006-06-14T13:49:48.741, last=2006-06-
14T13:50:05.622, repeat=2175)
```

### 4.5.7 Tag Filtering

The 7204 supports the ability to filter tags. Filtering tags means to eliminate tags from being reported based on the conditions specified in the filter configuration variables.

4.5.7.1 Filter Configuration Variables

The reader supports eight filters. Each filter is specified by the following configuration variables:

- tag.filter.n.name (STRING)
- tag.filter.n.enable(BOOL)
- tag.filter.n.pattern(ARRAY)
- tag.filter.n.mask(ARRAY)
- tag.filter.n.inclusive (BOOL)

### where:

n specifies the filter number (1 to 8). The **name** variable is provided to document the filter; it can be used to provide a name for each individual filter. The **enabled** variable is used to enable/disable the filter. The three remaining variables **pattern**, **mask** and **inclusive** specify the conditions for the filter.

A filter's conditions are based on bit-wise fields in the **mask** and **pattern** variables. Both the *pattern* and *mask* are specified as ARRAYS (a string of hex characters). In the *mask*, all bit positions where the value is important for the filtering are set to 1. The desired bit values to filter on are specified in the *pattern*.

A tag id matches the filter if the important bits (as specified by a 1 in the mask) of the pattern match the same bits in the tag id. Each of the filters is specified to be either **inclusive == true**, meaning that only tags matching the filter are reported, or **inclusive == false** (or exclusive), meaning that tags not matching the filter are reported. This can be described with the following algorithm:

```
if ((tag.filter.n.pattern tag.filter.n.mask) ==
(tag_id tag.filter.n.mask))
{
```

## READER BEHAVIOR



```
// tag id matches the pattern with the mask.
if (tag.filter.n.inclusive == true)
{
  // report tag
}
} else {
  // tag id does NOT matches the pattern with the mask.
  if (tag.filter.n.inclusive == false)
  {
    // report tag
}
```

### 4.5.7.2 Using Multiple Filters

Multiple filters can be specified. Each of the filters is specified to be either inclusive meaning that only tags matching the filter are reported, or exclusive, meaning that tags not matching the filter are reported. If multiple filters are used, a tag is reported only if the following two conditions hold:

- The tag matches at least one of the inclusive filters and
- The tag does not match any of the exclusive filters.



if no inclusive patterns are defined, the first check is omitted.

### 4.5.7.3 Example Filter Usage

This section presents the filter setting to configure a reader to only report SGTIN-96 tags with a filter value indicating a Single Shipping/ Consumer Trade Item.

SGTIN-96 tags are identified with an 8-bit header value of 0011 0000 (binary) or 0x30 (hex). The next 3 bits of an SGTIN-96 tag are the filter value. The filter value is additional data that is used for fast filtering and preselection of basic logistics types. The filter values and their meaning are presented in the following table:

## **READER BEHAVIOR**



Туре	Binary Value
All Others	000
Retail Consumer Trade Item	001
Standard Trade Item Grouping	010
Single Shipping/ Consumer Trade Item	011
Reserved	100
Reserved	101
Reserved	110
Reserved	111

SGTIN-96 tags with a filter value set to indicate a Single Shipping/ Consumer Trade Item would start with the bit pattern: 0011 0000 011.

To setup filter #1 on the reader for SGTIN-96 tags with a filter value indicating a Single Shipping/ Consumer Trade Item, use the following:

```
>>> tag.filter.1.name = SGTIN-96 SSCT
ok
>>> tag.filter.1.inclusive = true
ok
>>> tag.filter.1.mask = 0xFFE (only look at first
11 bits)
ok
>>> tag.filter.1.pattern = 0x306
ok
>>> tag.filter.1.enable = true
ok
```





## EMBEDDED READER APPLICATIONS



The Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 supports embedded user applications such as Python scripts. These applications can be developed on an external host and can be used to customize reader behavior to the customer's requirements, create new external interfaces, or maximize performance with time critical operations. This section describes how to load an embedded application.

### 5.1 DEVELOPING APPLICATION CODE

### 5.1.1 User Application Types Supported

The 7204 supports Python user applications. Python applications may be either in script format (.py) or compiled (.pyc).

The reader's Python version is 3.8.

### 5.1.2 Directories Available for User Applications

Users may use both **/tmp** (stored in RAM) and **/apps/bin** (stored in Flash) for their applications. Files and directories can be created and written to in these directories. Users may not "cd" to these directories, so it is advised that users use the fully qualified pathnames when referring to files in these directories.

User applications may use up to 16MB of the RAM file system (/tmp). Files stored in this file system are removed after a reboot. Other maintenance of this file system is up to the user.

User applications can use up to 64 MB of the Flash file system (/apps/bin). These files are preserved over a reboot. Due to the constraints for a flash file system, users should avoid adding files to the /apps/bin directory that are dynamically modified. Dynamic data can be maintained in /tmp.

### 5.1.3 Registering for Reader Events

Events can also be registered by user applications. The Reader listens for Event connections on its local port 50008. User applications can connect to this port and will receive a channel id to use to register Events via the reader.events.register() command.

### 5.2 LOADING APPLICATION CODE ONTO THE READER

The 7204's embedded web interface provides a mechanism to transfer application files onto the reader. Perform the following:



## **EMBEDDED READER APPLICATIONS**



1 From the RST main screen, press **Configure**. The 7204 Reader Configuration Tool (RCT) is displayed.



- 2 Under Advanced Function, select User Application Management.
- 3 Under Application Transfer, browse for the application file and select Transfer File.
- 4 The application is transferred to the reader.

### 5.3 LISTING APPLICATIONS

There are several sample applications shipped with the reader, including hello.py (Python script). These scripts and any other application can be listed using the reader.apps.list() function.

```
>>> reader.apps.list()
Ok apps = hello.py sample1.py dio mon.py
```

### 5.4 RUNNING APPLICATIONS

After an application is loaded on the reader, you can start the application using the reader.apps.start\_python function for Python scripts.

5.4.1 Python Script Example

The sample Python script hello.py is a simple script the prints hello and the argument passed to the script to standard output. To start the script, invoke it with the reader.apps.start\_python command. In this example we'll pass the arguments test to the script.

```
>>> *reader.apps.start_python*
(filename=hello.py,args=test)
```

## EMBEDDED READER APPLICATIONS



```
ok pid = 1963
```

The command returns the process id (pid) of the application. To see the status of the application, run the reader.apps.list running () command.

```
>>> reader.apps.list_running()
ok running_apps = 1963:manual:ended:hello.py
test:
```

where output consist of:

```
PID: CONFIG: STATUS: COMMAND: ARGS
```

The output displays all the user commands that have been started on the reader. The column information displayed has the following meanings:

PID Process id associated with the app.

CONFIG manual - the application will not run at boot time.

auto - the application will run at system boot.

STATUS **starting** - the application is starting.

running - the application is running.

ended - the application has ended.

COMMAND Name of application and parameters (if any) passed to application.

The output shows that hello.py has ended. To view the information passed to the standard output, run use reader.apps.view\_log function, passing the pid associated with the application:

```
>>> reader.apps.view_log(1963)
ok
```

```
Hello! args passed: test
```

To set this application to run at system boot, pass the **autostart** parameter to the reader.apps.start python command:

```
>>> reader.apps.start_python
(filename=hello.py,args=test, autostart=true)
ok pid = 2018
```

Running reader.apps.list\_running shows that the application is configured as auto, which means it will run again at system boot time:

```
ok running_apps = 1963:manual:ended:hello.py
test:
```



## **EMBEDDED READER APPLICATIONS**



```
2018:auto:ended:hello.py test:
```

To remove an application, run the reader.apps.stop function and pass the pid associated with the application:

```
>>> reader.apps.stop(1963)
ok
>>> reader.apps.list_running
ok running_apps = 2018:auto:ended:hello.py
test:
```

### 5.5 VIEWING APPLICATION CREATED FILES ON THE READER

Files created by user applications in the **/apps/bin** directory can be viewed from the reader's User Application Management web page.

Select the file to be viewed using the dropdown box under the **Applications** available on the reader section and press the **View** button to view the file. These files must be created with permissions of 444 or greater to view from the web. Alternately, files may be offloaded from the reader via the **scp** utility that may be executed from the user application.

### 5.6 READER FIREWALL CONSIDERATIONS

The Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 utilizes a firewall which blocks most incoming network traffic. If your embedded application needs to be able to receive incoming network traffic from external devices, your application should use ports 50010 through 50015 (both TCP and UDP). Incoming traffic on all other ports will be blocked.



## TAG PROTOCOL SUPPORT



### 6.1 ISO 18000-63 (ISO-C) PROTOCOL SUPPORT

In order to enable the ISO-C protocol, the setup.protocols variable must contain the isoc parameter. In general, setup.install\_type and setup.tag\_volume will automatically configure the ISO-C parameters. This section describes how to configure specific ISO-C parameters for more precise control.

### 6.1.1 Protocol Configuration

The modem.protocol.isoc.control namespace configures various protocol level parameters. The following variables are available within that namespace:

cmd_retries	Controls how many times each ISO-C command is attempted quietly before returning an error message
display_tag_ crc	If true, all tag reports include the CRC bits in the tag_id. If false, only actual EPC bits are included
inventory_both_targets	If true, each inventory round toggles tag's inventory state between A and B. If false, each round only inventories tags in the initial query target state to the opposite state.
number_slots_q	At beginning of inventory round, this is value of Q (log2 $[number of slots]$ )
max_incr_slots_q	As inventory round runs, Q is adjusted up or down dynamically; this variable controls how much larger Q can grow. Ex: If number_slots_q is 4 and max_incr_slots_q is 2, then Q is capped at 6.
mem_bank_for_selection	When select commands are sent, controls the memory bank used (see Filtering section).
session_id	Controls which ISO-C session (S0 through S3) is used for each inventory round.
use_block_write	If true, block writes used (not supported by all tags). If false, 16 bit writes used (supported by all tags).

If non-zero, specifies how many inventory rounds are performed prior to issuing the select command.

Sets initial inventoried flag state used in initial query

### 6.1.2 Physical Layer Configuration

select\_cmd\_period

Query\_target

Various physical layer parameters can be configured under the modem.protocol.isoc.physical namespace. Under this namespace are the following variables:

command.

## TAG PROTOCOL SUPPORT



return link freq Read only. Controls link frequency tags use to respond to

reader. Values: LF80, LF240, LF320, LF640 where number

indicates frequency in thousands.

Tari Controls length of tari (reference time for data-0). It is read-

only and has one of the following values: TARI\_06\_25, TARI\_08\_33, TARI\_12\_50, or TARI\_25\_00. The number indicates the tari in microseconds; for example, TARI\_12\_50

indicates a 12.5 μs tari.

data 1 length Controls the relative length of a data-1 symbol, as compared

to data-0. Valid choices for this read-only variable are: D1\_LEN\_15 (each data-1 is 1.5 times the length of a data-0) or D1\_LEN\_20 (each data-1 is 2.0 times the length of a data-

0).

rt modulation Controls modulation type used in the reader-to-tag

transmission path. It is read-only and has the following values: rt\_mod\_dsb (DSB or double-sideband modulation) or rt\_mod\_pr (PR-ASK or phase-reversal amplitude shift

keying modulation)

tr encoding Controls the encoding used on the tag-to-reader

transmission path. It is read-only and has the following values: tr\_enc\_fm0 (FM0 encoding) or tr\_enc\_miller\_X where X is 2, 4, or 8 (Miller-2, Miller-4, or Miller-8 encoding)

As described previously, return\_link\_freq, tari, and data\_1\_length are all read-only. In order to configure these variables, the modem.protocol.isoc.physical.set() function is used to set all three variables simultaneously:

```
modem.protocol.isoc.physical.set(tari=tari_10
6_25, return_link_freq=LF640,
data 1 length=d1 len 20)
```

### 6.2 FILTERING

The reader can send additional ISO-C Select commands to filter the tag population prior to an inventory round. To enable filtering in the reader, the modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.enable variable must be set to true.

Once set, select commands are sent if any filters are enabled, regardless of the modem.protocol.isoc.control.select\_cmd\_enable variable's setting.

Each filter uses a modem.protocol.isoc.filter.X namespace, where X is 1 to 8 for the 8 filters. The following variables exist in each namespace:



## TAG PROTOCOL SUPPORT



Enabled If true, this filter is enabled.

Action What action to take with this filter. Choices include: ASSERT\_DEASSERT,

ASSERT\_NOTHING, NOTHING\_DEASSERT, NEGATE\_NOTHING, DEASSERT\_ASSERT, DEASSERT\_NOTHING, NOTHING\_ASSERT,

NOTHING\_NEGATE.

Each choice corresponds to a Select Action described in the ISO-C specification. The first part of each choice describes actions taken with tags that match the filter (Assert inventoried or SL, deassert it, negate it, or do nothing). The second part describes actions taken with tags that do not

match.

Length Length, in bits, of this filter.

Offset Bit location where the mask comparison will begin.

Mask This mask is compared against the tag's memory to determine if the tag

matches. The first bit of this mask is compared to the offset bit of the tag's

memory, and the mask should be length bits long.

Mem\_bank The memory bank used for filtering. Choices include:

MEMBANK\_EPC, MEMBANK\_TID, MEMBANK\_USER, NOT\_USED.

If NOT\_USED is selected, the variable

`modem.protocol.isoc.control.mem\_bank\_for\_selection`controls which

memory bank is used for this filter.

session Session target for ISO-C mask filter. This is session inventoried flag or SL flag

when a tag matches the filter. If set to NOT USED, then

modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.use session

and modem.protocol.isoc.control.session id will

control whether a session or select flag is used for this filter.

Choices include: S0 S1 S2 S3 SL NOT USED



## **READER NAMESPACE**



### 7.1 READER

### reader.check status

Checks and returns reader status.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters cpu\_only : BOOL

Response STRINGLIST

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function causes the reader to perform internal checks and returns the status of these checks. The information returned includes:

- reader uptime Number of seconds the reader has been running for,
- in use memory Amount of memory in use within the reader,
- free memory Amount free memory available within the reader,
- cpu\_load\_user CPU load for user in percent (see reader.cpu monitor()),
- cpu\_load\_system CPU load for system in percent, (see reader.cpu monitor())
- modem alive Indication the modem is up and running,
- modem uptime Number of seconds the modem has been running for,
- antenna status Status of the antenna(s),
- tx interlock Condition of regulatory interlock status,
- synth locked Indication of the synthesizer lock status,
- ps fault Power supply fault status
- filesystem:/ Amount of flash in use by the reader firmware filesystem
- filesystem:/var/volatile Amount of RAMFS in use by the reader
- filesystem:/apps Amount of flash in use by the reader applications If the cpu\_only parameter is specified and set to TRUE, only the cpu based statistics will be reported back (in\_use\_memory, free\_memory, cpu\_load\\*).

The following example gets the status of a reader:

## **READER NAMESPACE**



```
>>> reader.check_status()
ok
reader_uptime = 178,
in_use_memory = 43716608,
free_memory = 19787776,
in_use_flash = 716608,
cpu_load_user = 4,
cpu_load_system = 5,
modem_alive = true,
modem_uptime = 160,
antenna_status = ok,
tx_interlock = false,
synth_locked = true,
ps_fault = false
```

### reader.cpu\_monitor

Obtain CPU user and system load utilization

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response STRINGLIST

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

Obtain CPU user (application) and system load utilization percentage. The result reflects the load between the current and previous execution of this function. This is a light weight method to get a snapshot of processor loading. The following example obtain processor loading since last invocation.

```
>>> reader.cpu_monitor()
ok
cpu load user 0.45%,
cpu load system 0.79%
```

## **READER NAMESPACE**



### reader.create csd

### Creates customer support data (csd)

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response BOOL

admin x

This function creates customer support data to be obtained via the web Customer Support page or via scp (secure copy). It creates an encrypted file in the tmp directory called "/tmp/csd.sir that can be sent to support.

### reader.flash\_led

### Flash the reader LEDs

Class FUNCTION

Parameters led : INT

time : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function flashes the reader LEDs. The led parameter is a bitmask for led and color where 1=power led green, 2=power led red 4=actv led green, 8=actv led red 16=env/user led green, 32=env/user led red 64=stat led green, 128=stat led red. The time parameter specifies the on-off duty cycle and must be specified in milliseconds.



the minimum allowed on-off time is 50 milli-seconds. The LEDs will flash continuously until canceled. To cancel all flashing, set time=0, with any led parameter value. If no parameters are entered, all LEDs will flash for 5 seconds.



modem actively sets the actv led, when executing flashing command, you may not see the length of the pulse as you set. You may see a brief flash instead.

## **READER NAMESPACE**



The following example continuously flashes both the power green and env/user green LEDs for 1 second on, 1 sec off.

```
>>> reader.flash_led(led=17, time=1000)
ok
```

### reader.is\_alive

Verifies if reader is operational.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x
```

This function verifies if the reader is operational.

The following example shows how to use this command to verify the reader is alive and responsive.

```
>>> reader.is_alive ()
ok
```

### reader.login

Allows reader login.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters login : STRING

pwd : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x
```

This function allows users to login to the reader.

The following example shows an administrator login.

```
>>> reader.login (login = admin, pwd =
1Hjg7df45)
```



## **READER NAMESPACE**



ok

## reader.logout

### Allows reader logout.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x
```

This function allows users to logout of the reader. By default the login is changed to guest.

The following example shows a typical user logout:

```
>>> reader.logout()
ok
```

### reader.reboot

### Reboots the reader.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response '`

Permissions guest -

admin x
```

This function reboots the reader.

The following example forces the reader to reboot (function does not return any response):

```
>>> reader.reboot()
```

## READER NAMESPACE



### reader.set pwd

### Changes reader passwords.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters login : STRING

pwd : STRING

new\_pwd : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function changes the reader password to the password specified in the function parameter. The old and new password must be specified. You can, however, set a lower level login password without specifying the old password. The password can have a maximum length of 64 characters. Any printable alphanumeric character is allowed in the password, except for the following: ( open parenthesis ) close parenthesis , comma " double quote ' single quote

The following example shows an administrator password change from 1Hjg7df45 to Tat1001:

```
>>> reader.set_pwd (login = admin, pwd =
1Hjg7df45,
new_pwd = Tat1001)
ok
```

### reader.timestamp\_all\_events

### Timestamp all events.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r admin rw

When true, all events that do not have finer-granularity timestamp control will contain a timestamp. Certain events such as event.tag.report or event.tag.arrive have specific variables controlling whether or not they contain a timestamp, and are not affected by this variable.

## READER NAMESPACE



### reader.view log

### Displays a log file.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters log\_file : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.READER.LOG FILES

stream : BOOL

Response COMPOUNDLIST

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function displays the selected log file. The "stream" variable defaults to TRUE. When TRUE, reader.view\_log() will return the log file as part of the cmd/resp channel stream. If FALSE, reader.view\_log() will create the file on the reader and return the location of that file on the reader. The file can then be retrieved via a file copy mechanism like SFTP or SCP.

```
Example with stream set to TRUE:
```

The following example displays the reader error log

```
>>> reader.view_log(READER_ERROR_LOG)
Example with stream set to FALSE :
```

The following example displays the reader error log

```
>>> reader.view_log(READER_ERROR_LOG, FALSE)
ok /tmp/view log.reader error log
```

### reader.who am i

### Reports the current login level.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

 $\begin{array}{lll} \textbf{Response} & \textbf{STRING} \\ \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{x} \\ \end{array}$ 

admin x

This function reports the user's login level.

The following example returns a response indicating the user is a guest.

## **READER NAMESPACE**



```
>>> reader.who_am_i()
ok guest
```

### 7.2 READER.APPS

### reader.apps.delete

Deletes a user application from the reader.

```
Class FUNCTION
```

Parameters filename : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function deletes a user application that is on the reader.

The following example deletes an application called test.py

```
>>> reader.apps.delete(filename=test.py)
ok
```

### reader.apps.export\_package

Exports all applications startup scripts.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function exports all applications on the reader as well as their autostart settings and startup arguments to a file called /tmp/apps\_package.neoa; this file can then be retrieved via scp. This functionality is also available via RCT (reader web pages).

## **READER NAMESPACE**



### reader.apps.import package

Imports applications startup scripts.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters filename : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function imports the applications startup information contained in the supplied file.



this will overwrite any user applications with the same filenames that already exist on the reader. This functionality is also available via RCT (reader web pages).

### reader.apps.list

Returns list of all user applications loaded on the reader.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function returns a list of all user applications loaded on the reader. Applications can be started with the reader.apps.start\_python and can be stopped with the reader.apps.stop() function. The list of currently running applications can be obtained with the reader.apps.list running() function.

The following example lists all user applications loaded on the reader:

```
>>> reader.apps.list()
ok apps = dio.py test.py
```

## **READER NAMESPACE**



72

### reader.apps.list running

Returns list of all user applications that are running on the reader.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function returns a list of all user applications running on the reader. Running applications are stopped with the reader.apps.stop() function.

The following example lists all user applications running on the reader:

```
>>> reader.apps.list_running()
ok running_apps = 8537:auto:running:dio.py 1
;
```

### reader.apps.start\_python

Executes a user python script.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters filename : STRING

args : STRING

autostart : BOOL

Response STRING

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function executes the user python script specified by the filename parameter (required). Runtime arguments (optional) can be passed to the script. If the autostart parameter is set to true, the scripts executes immediately and is set to run at the next system boot. If the auto start parameter is set to false (the default), the script will run immediately, but will not run again at the next system boot. The process ID (PID) associated with the function is returned. The status of the running apps can be displayed with the

reader.apps.list\_running() command. If the script sends information to stdout or stderr, it can be viewed with the reader.apps.view log() command, passing the PID of the script.

# **READER NAMESPACE**



The following example starts a python script named dio.py passing it the argument "1" and making the script autostartable:

```
>>> reader.apps.start_python(dio.py, "1",
true)
ok pid = 8537
```

### reader.apps.stop

Stops a running user script or java application.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters pid : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This function stops the user script or java application previously started with the reader.apps.start\_python() or reader.apps.start java() function.

The following example stops a previously started application with a PID of 8537:

```
>>> reader.apps.stop(8537)
ok
```

## reader.apps.stop\_all

Stops all running user applications

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This function stops all user scripts or java applications previously started with the reader.apps.start\_python() or reader.apps.start\_java() function.

The following example stops all previously started application



# **READER NAMESPACE**



```
>>> reader.apps.stop_all()
ok
```

## reader.apps.view\_log

View an application log file.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters pid : INT

Response STRING

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This function displays an application log file. If the file is greater than 10K bytes in size, the last 10K bytes of the file are displayed.

The following example views an application's log file:

```
>>> reader.apps.view_log(pid = 8537)
ok
dio 1 went high, starting scan for tags
dio 1 went low, stop scan for tags
scan found 196 tags
```

### 7.3 READER.EVENTS

## reader.events.bind

Sets the event channel for future calls to reader.events.register function.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters id : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x
```

This function sets the event channel for future calls to the

## READER NAMESPACE



reader.events.register() function. Once connected to the event channel, a channel ID is provided. The bind function uses this channel ID to set the event channel so it does not need to be passed in on future calls to reader.events.register.

The following example binds future calls to reader.events.register() to channel ID 14 and registers for the event.tag.report on event channel 14:

```
>>> reader.events.bind(id = 14)
ok
>>> reader.events.register(name =
event.tag.report)
ok
```

## reader.events.buffer

Buffer events for higher throughput

```
Class VAR

Type bool default value: TRUE

Permissions guest r
admin rw
```

When true, all events go through a buffer to improve throughput. This may have the side effect, in some apps, to increase latency (though not likely if normal TCP is used).

## reader.events.list\_registered

Lists the channel ids for each event that has been registered

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters id : INT

Response COMPOUNDLIST

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This command lists information indicating what event channels have registered for

## **READER NAMESPACE**



what events. An input for an event channel id can be provided so that only events registered on that specific event channel will be displayed.

The following example shows using the reader.events.list\_registered command to show what event channels are registered for what events.

```
-->reader.events.list_registered()
ok

( event = event.tag.report, fds = 15)
 ( event = event.tag.arrive, fds = 16)
 ( event = event.tag.depart, fds = 16)
 ( event = event.tag.scan_tags_complete, fds = 17)
 ( event = event.status, fds = 17)

If an input for event channel id is provided, it will filter the
  output as shown below.
  -->reader.events.list_registered(16)
  ok
  ( event = event.tag.arrive, fds = 16)
  ( event = event.tag.depart, fds = 16)
```

## reader.events.query\_bind

Query the event channel ID for the command session.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response STRING

Permissions guest x

admin x
```

This function returns the event channel ID associated with the current command session.

The following example returns the event channel ID associated with the current command channel.

```
>>> reader.events.query bind()
```

## **READER NAMESPACE**



ok

## reader.events.register

## Registers events over event channel

Class FUNCTION

Parameters id : INT

name : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function registers to have events delivered over an event channel. Once connected to an event channel, a channel id is provided. This channel id, along with event name, are passed to this function to register for the specified event.

```
The first example registers for
'event.tag.report' on event
channel 14.
The second and third examples register for
'event.tag.arrive'
and 'event.tag.depart' on event channel 16.
The fourth example registers for all
'event.tag.*' events on
event channel 17.
>>> reader.events.register(14,
event.tag.report)
ok
>>> reader.events.register(16,
event.tag.arrive)
ok
>>> reader.events.register(16,
event.tag.depart)
ok
>>> reader.events.register(17, event.tag)
```

RFID 7204: Protocol Reference Guide 77

ok

## **READER NAMESPACE**



### reader.events.trigger

Distributes event to all registered event channels.

```
Class FUNCTION
```

Parameters name : STRING

Response BOOL

admin x

This function is used by a client to distribute an event to all registered event channels.

The following example triggers

event.app.start\_business\_process (sends it out to all registered
event channels):

```
>>> reader.events.trigger(name =
"event.app.start_business_process ap_id =
23")
ok
```

## reader.events.unregister

Unregisters events over a event channel

Class FUNCTION

Parameters id : INT

name : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function unregisters events on a event channel.

The following example un-registers for the event.tag.depart on event channel 16.

```
>>> reader.events.unregister(id=16,
name=event.tag.depart)
ok
```

## **READER NAMESPACE**



### 7.4 READER.FIRMWARE

## reader.firmware.rollback

Rolls back the reader firmware.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This function rolls back the reader firmware to the previous version.

The following example rolls back the reader firmware to the previous version.

```
>>> reader.firmware.rollback()
ok
```

Following the conclusion of the rollback, reboot the reader by executing the reboot command.

```
>>> reader.reboot()
ok
```

## reader.firmware.upgrade

Upgrades reader firmware.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters filename : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This function upgrades the reader firmware with the file specified.

The following example upgrades the reader to the firmware contained in the latest.neo1 file.

```
>>> reader.firmware.upgrade
(filename=latest.neo1)
ok
```



## READER NAMESPACE



Following the conclusion of the upgrade, reboot the reader by executing the reboot command.

```
>>> reader.reboot()
ok
```

## 7.5 READER.LICENSE

## reader.license.import

Imports license file to reader.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters filename : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This function imports a license file to the reader. It will check the license file for proper match to the reader MAC address and proper checksums. If the licenses are appropriate to the specific reader doing the importation and they haven't been used previously, they will be accepted and the corresponding licensable feature will be enabled.

The following example imports reader license file.

```
>>>
reader.license.import(filename=license.txt)
ok
```

## reader.license.list\_order\_ids

### List license order ids

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

Lists the order ids currently stored on reader for licenses imported in past.

# **READER NAMESPACE**



### reader.license.status

Responds with enable/disable status of reader licenses.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function lists the enable/disable status of the imported reader licenses (and those enabled by default).

### 7.6 READER.PROFILE

## reader.profile.active

Holds the active profile for the reader.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "factory"

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable holds the name of the profile that is the current active profile in the reader.

The following example shows the use of this command to get the name of the active profile in use on the reader.

```
>>> reader.profile.active
ok isoc portal
```

## READER NAMESPACE



## reader.profile.delete

Deletes the specified profile.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters filename : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function deletes the specified profile from the reader. This is a destructive operation. Once a profile is deleted, it cannot be recovered.

The following example deletes a test\_profile from the reader. This is a destructive operation. Once the test\_profile profile is deleted, it cannot be recovered.

```
>>> reader.profile.delete(test_profile)
ok
```

## reader.profile.list

Returns list of all previously saved profiles.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function returns a list of all previously saved reader profiles.

The following example lists all profiles on the reader.

```
>>> reader.profile.list()
ok profiles = isoc_portal isoc_conveyor
isob_portal
test profile
```

## **READER NAMESPACE**



## reader.profile.load

Loads specified reader profile.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters filename : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function loads the specified profile of reader settings. Once a profile is loaded, it is the active profile (see reader.profile.active) and it is the profile loaded at reader startup.

The following example loads the reader profile `isoc\_portal`. Once isoc\_portal is loaded, it is the active profile (see reader.profile.active) and it is the profile loaded at reader startup.

```
>>> reader.profile.load(isoc_portal)
ok
```

## reader.profile.reset\_factory\_default

Reset reader profile to the factory default.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function resets the reader profile to the factory default profile.

The following example resets the reader to its factory defaults.

```
>>> reader.profile.reset_factory_defaults()
ok
```

## **READER NAMESPACE**



## reader.profile.save

Saves current reader configuration to specified profile.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters filename : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function saves the reader's current configuration to the specified profile. Once a profile is saved, it is the active profile (see reader.profile.active) and is the profile loaded at reader startup.

Profile names must consist of the characters A - Z, a - z, 0 - 9, '-' or '\_' and must be between 1 and 32 characters in length. The reader can store up to 8 different profiles.

The following example saves the reader's current settings to a profile named <code>isoc\_conveyor</code>. Once the <code>isoc\_conveyor</code> profile is saved, it is the active profile (see reader.profile.active) and is the profile loaded at reader startup.

```
>>> reader.profile.save(isoc_conveyor)
ok
```

## reader.profile.show\_running\_config

Show the current running configuration of the reader.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function shows the current running configuation parameters of the reader.

The following shows the readers current running configuration.

```
>>> reader.profile.show_running_config()
ok setup.install_type portal
setup.operating_mode standby
setup.protocols isoc setup.region fcc . . .
```

## **READER NAMESPACE**



### 7.7 READER.SERVICE

### reader.service.check

Checks and returns status of a system service.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters program : ENUM DEFINITIONS.ENUM.SERVICE\_NAME

Response STRINGLIST

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function checks the status of a system service. The information returned could be one of the following:

- cprogram> is alive, pid=<pid>
- program> is not running
- <program> is dead, last know pid=<pid>

The following example gets the status of the discovery service:

```
>>> reader.service.check(discovery)
ok
discovery is alive, pid=14573
```

## reader.service.start

Starts a system service.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters program : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.SERVICE\_NAME

autostart : BOOL

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function starts a system service.



# **READER NAMESPACE**



The following example starts the discovery service:

```
>>> reader.service.start(discovery)
ok
```

## reader.service.stop

## Stops a system service.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters program : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.SERVICE NAME

autostart : BOOL

Response BOOL

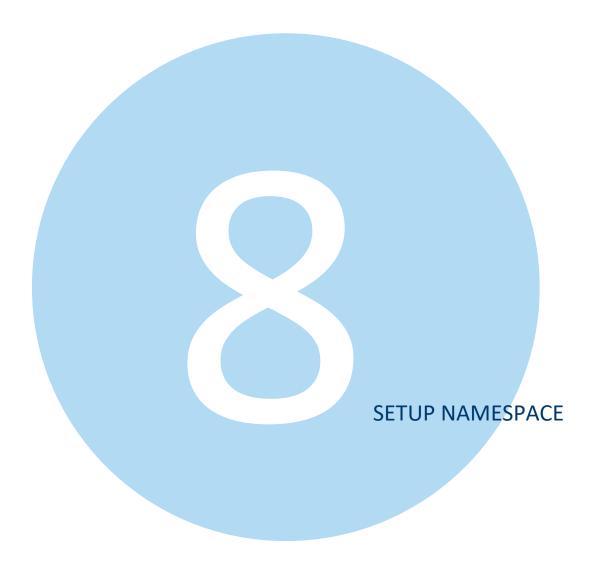
Permissions guest -

admin x

This function stops a system service.

The following example stops the discovery service:

```
>>> reader.service.stop(discovery)
ok
```



## **SETUP NAMESPACE**



### 8.1 SETUP

## setup.default\_login\_level

Sets default login level for cmd sessions.

```
Class VAR

Type enum

default value: GUEST

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable sets the login level assigned to all new cmd sessions.

The following example sets the default login level for the reader:

```
>>> setup.default_login_level = admin
ok
```

## setup.install\_type

Configures reader installation type.

```
Class VAR

Type enum

default value: VEHICLE_TOLLING

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable configures the reader for the type of installation. Based on the install type, Distance, Power and Modulation Depth are set in the reader.

The following example configures the reader for portal operation:

```
>>> setup.install_type = vehicle_tolling
ok
```

## **SETUP NAMESPACE**



## setup.operating\_mode

Configures reader operating mode.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: Standby

. .

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable configures the reader to read continuously (Active mode), or to wait for individual tag read commands (Standby mode).

The following example configures the reader to run continuously:

```
>>> setup.operating_mode = active
ok
```

## setup.protocols

Configures tag protocols.

Class VAR

Type enumlist

default value: ISOC

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable configures the list of tag protocols supported by the reader.

The following example configures the reader to inventory ISOB and ISOC tags:

```
>>> setup.protocols = ISOB ISOC
ok
```

## **SETUP NAMESPACE**



### setup.region

Configures reader for geographic region.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: UNSELECTED

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable configures the reader for a specific geographic region.

The following example configures the reader for regions covered by ETSI regulations:

```
>>> setup.region = ETSI
ok
```

## setup.sub\_region

Configures reader for a sub-region within geographic region.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: UNSELECTED

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable configures the reader for a sub-region within the major geographic region.

The following example configures the reader for a sub-region covered by  ${\tt EN302208}\,$  dense regulations:

```
>>> setup.sub_region = en302208_dense
ok
```

# **SETUP NAMESPACE**



### setup.tag\_volume

Configures reader for estimated number of tags in field.

admin rw

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: 1

Permissions guest r

This variable configures the reader for an estimated number of tags in the field.

The following example configures the reader for 200 tags in the field:

## setup.valid\_isoc\_phy\_list

Sets which ISOC physical settings are valid.

This variable indicates which ISOC physical settings are valid and/or available for this reader.

# **SETUP NAMESPACE**



92

## setup.valid\_protocols

Sets which protocols are valid/available.

Class VAR

Type enumlist

default value: ISOC

Permissions guest -

admin r

This variable indicates which protocols are valid and/or available for this reader.

## setup.valid\_regions

List the regions the reader can be configured for.

Class VAR

Type enumlist

default value: UNSELECTED

Permissions guest -

admin r

This variable returns all regions for which the reader is currently configured.

The following example indicates the reader is currently supporting the ETSI region:

```
>>> setup.valid_regions
ok fcc etsi
```

## setup.valid\_sub\_regions

List the sub regions the reader can be configured for.

Class VAR

Type enumlist

default value: UNSELECTED

Permissions guest -

admin r

This variable lists all sub regions for which the reader is currently configured.

## **SETUP NAMESPACE**



The following example returns the currently supported sub-regions:

```
>>> setup.valid_sub_regions
ok fcc a fcc b fcc dense en302208 dense
```

### 8.2 SETUP.ADVANCED

## setup.advanced.preferred\_frequencies

Sets preferred frequencies to use.

Class VAR

Type list

default value: 0

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable holds a list of the preferred frequencies (in kHz) that the reader should use. It is valid only when the the setup.region is set to ETSI or JAPAN, or when setup.sub\_region is FCC\_PART90\_DENSE, FCC\_PART90\_LOWBAND, KOREA\_MODE\_3, KOREA\_MODE\_3\_DENSE, SINGAPORE\_BAND\_1, SINGAPORE\_BAND\_1\_DENSE, HONGKONG\_BAND\_1, HONGKONG\_BAND\_1\_DENSE, AUSTRALIA\_PART90\_DENSE, BRAZIL\_LICENSED, TAIWAN\_PART90\_DENSE, THAILAND\_PART90\_DENSE.

The following example sets the preferred frequencies to 865900, 866300 and 866700 for reader:

```
>>> setup.advanced.preferred_frequencies =
865900
866300 866700
ok
```



# **INFO NAMESPACE**



### 9.1 INFO

## info.board\_number

Reader manufacturing board number.

```
Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest r
admin r
```

This variable contains the manufacturing board number of the reader.

## info.description

## Reader description.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: "unknown"

Permissions guest rw

admin rw
```

This variable contains the assigned description of the reader.

The following example sets the reader description to "Neology Toll RFID Reader set for vehicle processing":

```
>>> info.description = Neology Toll RFID
Reader set for
vehicle processing
ok
```

## **INFO NAMESPACE**



### info.list time zones

### Lists available time zone strings

Class FUNCTION

Parameters dir : STRING

Response STRING

Permissions guest x

admin x

Lists the selectable time zones that can be used in the info.time\_zone variable. Output is provided as a directory listing. Those output strings within square brackets "[...]" can be thought of as directories and used as an input into this function for further listings. Those outputs without the square brackets can be used directly in the info.time\_zone variable using its relative pathname (e.g. "US/Eastern", "US/Central", ...)).

The following example shows a time zone listing.

```
>>> info.list_time_zones()
ok

CET CST6CDT EET EST EST5EDT GB GMT GMT+0 GMT-
0 GMT0 Greenwich

HST MET MST MST7MDT NZ NZ-CHAT PRC PST8PDT
ROC ROK UCT UTC

Universal W-SU WET Zulu [Africa] [America]
[Asia] [Australia] [Etc]

[Europe] [Pacific]
>>> info.list_time_zones(America)
ok

Anchorage Caracas Chicago Denver Los_Angeles
New_York
Sao Paulo
```

To set the info.time\_zone variable with one of these values, specify the string like you would a directory path to the time zone you want to use. For example, to select the "Chicago" time zone underneath the "America" directory, use "America/Chicago" as the name to specify in the info.time zone variable.

```
>>> info.time_zone=America/Chicago
ok
```

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.location

### Reader location.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "unknown"

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This variable contains the assigned location of the reader.

The following example sets the reader location to "Parking Deck #3":

```
>>> info.location = Parking Deck #3
ok
```

## info.make

### Reader make.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "Unknown"

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the make of the reader.

The following example returns the make of the reader:

```
>>> info.make
ok Toll RFID Reader
```

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.manufacturer

### Reader manufacturer name.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "Neology"

**Permissions** guest r

admin r

This variable contains the name of the reader manufacturer.

The following example returns the reader manufacturer:

```
>>> info.manufacturer
ok Neology
```

## info.manufacturer\_description

## Manufacturer description.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "website:www.neology.net"

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the manufacturer description (support information).

The following example returns the manufacturer's description:

```
>>> info.manufacturer_description
ok Neology
```

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



99

## info.model

### Reader model.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "Unknown"

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the model of the reader.

The following example returns the reader model:

## info.name

## Reader name.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "unknown"

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This variable contains the assigned name of the reader.

The following example sets the reader name to "Reader #32":

```
>>> info.name = Reader #32
```

ok

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.serial\_number

### Reader serial number.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "Unknown"

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the reader serial number.

The following example returns the reader serial number:

## info.sub\_model

## Reader sub model.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "Unknown"

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the sub model of the reader.

The following example returns the reader sub model:

```
>>> info.sub_model
ok 1
```

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.support\_contact

Reader support contact informaiton.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the support contact of the reader.

## info.time

### Current reader time.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "2006-01-01T01:01:01"

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This variable contains the current time of the reader.

The following example returns the reader's current local time:

```
>>> info.time
ok 2006-06-21T14:06:21.853
```

## info.time\_reporting

Reader reporting time zone (local or GMT).

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: LOCAL

Permissions guest r

admin rw

The variable contains the reader reporting time zone. When set to LOCAL, the

## **INFO NAMESPACE**



reader reports all times in the local time zone as specified in the info.time\_zone variable. When set to GMT, all times are reported in Greenwich Mean Time (UTC or zulu time).

The following example sets the time reporting to GMT and then to LOCAL:

```
>>> info.time_reporting = GMT
ok
>>> info.time
ok 2006-06-21T18:11:02.853Z
>>> info.time_reporting = LOCAL
ok
>>> info.time
ok 2006-06-21T14:11:09.015
```

## info.time zone

Reader LOCAL time zone (see info.list time zones)

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: "GMT"

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

The variable contains the actual reader time zone (e.g. America/New\_York, America/Chicago, ...). This value is used by the info.time\_reporting variable as the LOCAL time zone. When info.time\_reporting is set to LOCAL, the reader reports all times in the time zone specified in this variable. Use info.list time zones to get a list of valid values to use for this variable.

The following example sets the reporting time to LOCAL and then changes the LOCAL time zone using the info.time\_zone variable to see the effects that change has on the reported time.

```
>>> info.time_reporting = LOCAL
ok
>>> info.time_zone = America/New_York
ok
>>> info.time
```

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



```
ok 2006-06-21T14:11:09.015
>>> info.time_zone = America/Chicago
ok
>>> info.time
ok 2006-06-21T13:11:09.015
```

## info.unit\_number

### Reader unit number.

Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest r
admin r

This variable contains the unit number of the reader.

## info.zone

## Reader zone.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: "unknown"

Permissions guest rw

admin rw
```

This variable contains the assigned zone of the reader.

The following example sets the reader zone to "Dock Door #21":

```
>>> info.zone = Dock Door #21
ok
```

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## 9.2 INFO.PS111

## info.ps111.tc\_agency\_data

Agency Data to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 0

 min
 0
 0x3fffffff

 Permissions
 guest
 r
 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Agency Data field.

## info.ps111.tc\_agency\_id

Agency ID to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x7f

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Agency ID field.

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.ps111.tc\_date

Date to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int
        0

        min
        0
        0x1ff

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Date field, if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_data is false.

## info.ps111.tc\_future

Future Data to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int

        default value:
        0

        min
        0

        max
        0xf

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Future Data field.

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.ps111.tc lane id

Lane ID(s) to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Class VAR

Type list

default value: 0

Permissions guest r admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Lane ID field.

A

the variable is a list; each element in the list indicates the Lane ID used for the corresponding antenna. The TC Lane ID value is always generated from the list of lane\_id values defined by modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_lane\_id except when the use\_dynamic\_write\_data is false AND the user is calling the write() function with explicit user data, in which case the user data value is used.

## info.ps111.tc\_plaza\_id

Class

Plaza ID to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 0x7f

VAR

Permissions guest r

admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Plaza ID field.

# **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.ps111.tc\_seq\_num

Seq / Txn Number to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int
        0

        min
        0
        0 xffff

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Seq / Txn Number field, if  $modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_data$  is false.

## info.ps111.tc\_time

Time to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int

        default value:
        0

        min
        0

        max
        0x1ffff

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Time field, if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_data is false.

## **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.ps111.tc\_vehicle\_class

Vehicle Class to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Class VAR

Type int  $\frac{default\ value:}{min}$  0

max 0x7ff

Permissions guest r

admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Vehicle Class field.

## info.ps111.tm\_date

Date to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x1ff

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Date field if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_write\_da ta is false.

## **INFO NAMESPACE**



### info.ps111.tm\_reader\_id

Reader ID to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0xffff

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Reader ID field.

### info.ps111.tm\_time

Time to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x1ffff

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Time field if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_write\_da ta is false.

## **INFO NAMESPACE**



### 9.3 INFO.T21

### info.t21.agency\_code

### Reader agency code.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "0x0000"

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the agency code data used in certain Title 21 transactions. It should be set to a 16-hex value, eg.  $info.agency\_code=0xfa34$ .

### info.t21.amtech\_delayed\_ack

### Amtech delayed ack per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

### info.t21.caltrans\_read\_thresh

### Caltrans read threshold per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

## **INFO NAMESPACE**



### info.t21.discrimination\_mode

### Discrimination mode per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

### info.t21.lane\_number

### Lane number per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 65535

Permissions guest r

admin rw

### info.t21.lanes

### Lanes per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

## INFO NAMESPACE



### info.t21.operation\_mode

## Operation mode per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

### info.t21.poll\_sequence

### Poll sequence per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

### info.t21.poll\_to\_poll\_time

### Poll to poll time per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

## **INFO NAMESPACE**



## info.t21.reader\_id

### Reader identification.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "0x0000000"

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the reader ID data used in certain Title 21 transactions. It should be set to a 32-bit hex value, eg.  $info.reader\_id=0xff00b123$ .

## info.t21.tiris\_power\_level

Caltrans and tiris power level per T21 lane application

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw



## **VERSION NAMESPACE**



### 10.1 VERSION

### version.hw

### Reader hardware version.

```
Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest r
```

This variable contains the reader hardware version.

admin r

The following example returns the reader hardware version:

```
>>> version.hw
ok EP
```

### version.hw\_detail

### Reader hardware version details.

```
Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest - admin r
```

This variable contains detailed information on the reader's hardware version.

The following example returns hardware version details:

```
>>> version.hw_detail
ok 0x0002
```

## **VERSION NAMESPACE**



### version.rollback

Reader rollback software version.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the version of software that will be installed if a successful reader.firmware.rollback() is executed. If rollback software is not available, "None" is returned.

The following example returns the reader software rollback version:

```
>>> version.rollback
ok 1.0.234
```

### version.sw

Reader software version.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the reader software version.

The following example returns the reader software version:

```
>>> version.sw ok sw = 1.0.68
```



## **VERSION NAMESPACE**



### version.sw\_detail

Reader software version details.

```
Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest - admin r
```

This variable contains detail information on the reader's software version.

The following example returns software version details:

```
>>> version.sw_detail
ok sw = 1.0-68, base_file = 1.0-57, fw = 1.0-
68, dsp = 5.0, fpga
= 0x0015
```



# 111 COM N

## **COM NAMESPACE**



### 11.1 COM.EVENT

### com.event.overflow\_backoff\_time

Time the reader will stop sending events if event channel full.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 3

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable contains the time (in seconds) that the reader will back off or stop sending events out an event channel that cannot handle the current events. After the backoff time has expired, the reader will restart sending events.

The following example sets the overflow backoff time to 2 seconds:

```
>>> com.event.overflow_backoff_time = 2
ok
```

### 11.2 COM.NETWORK

### com.network.connection\_table

Dump statistics about the connections to the reader.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING

Permissions guest -

admin x

This command dumps statistics about past and present the connections to the reader. It displays the total number of cmd/resp connections handled since reader bootup, the total number of event channels handled since reader bootup, the current number of cmd/resp channels connected and the current number of event channels connected. For each current cmd/resp channel it shows the channel id, the login level of the cmd/resp channel, the number of bytes received on the cmd/resp channel, the number of bytes sent on the cmd/resp channel, the connecting IP address, and the connection time in seconds. For each current event



channel it shows the channel id, the number of events sent and the total number of bytes sent on the event channel.

The following example shows using the com.network.connection table() command to get the channel statistics from the reader.

```
com.network.connection table()
ok
Total cmd/resp channels: 2
Total event channels: 5
Current cmd/resp channels: 1
Current event channels: 4
Cmd/Resp Chan: 11 - level 3, bytes rcvd 512,
bytes sent 66,
ip addr 10.1.1.37, connection time 513
Event Chan: 17 - events sent 1, bytes sent 28
Event Chan: 14 - events sent 1, bytes sent 28
Event Chan: 15 - events sent 1, bytes sent 28
Event Chan: 16 - events sent 1, bytes sent 28
```

### com.network.dns servers

DNS servers to be used.

```
Class
           VAR
            string
Type
            default value: ""
Permissions
             guest rw
             admin rw
```

This variable contains the setting used to set multiple domain name servers on the network for domain name resolution.

The following example sets two domain servers:

```
>>> com.network.dns_servers=10.1.1.1
10.1.1.50
ok
```



### com.network.domain\_list

List of domain names to search.

Class VAR

string Type

default value: ""

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This variable contains multiple domain names/addresses to search.

The following example sets two domain addresses:

```
>>> com.network.domain list=10.1.1.1
10.1.1.50
ok
```

### com.network.domainname

Domain name of the reader.

Class VAR

string Type

default value: "Unknown"

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the domain name of the reader.

The following example returns the domain name of the reader:

```
>>> com.network.domainname
ok neology.net
```



### com.network.hostname

### Host name of the reader.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "Unknown"

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the host name of the reader.

The following example returns the host name of the reader:

```
>>> com.network.hostname
ok Dock Door 01
```

### com.network.if status

Returns interface status for network interfaces.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING
Permissions guest -

admin x

This diagnostic function displays the network interface status and statistics. Useful for checking TX and RX packet counts, errors, and address info.

```
>>> com.network.if_status()
ok
eth0 Link encap:Ethernet HWaddr
00:23:68:C3:B4:5D
inet addr:169.15.131.104 Bcast:169.15.131.255
Mask:255.255.255.0
inet6 addr: fe80::223:68ff:fec3:b45d/64
Scope:Link
UP BROADCAST RUNNING MULTICAST MTU:1500
Metric:1
```

## COM NAMESPACE



```
RX packets:98 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 frame:0

TX packets:13 errors:0 dropped:0 overruns:0 carrier:0

collisions:0 txqueuelen:1000

RX bytes:8171 (7.9 KiB) TX bytes:1827 (1.7 KiB)

Interrupt:8 DMA chan:8
```

### com.network.ntp\_servers

NTP servers used to synchronize time.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest rw

admin rw
```

This variable contains the setting used to synchronize reader time with network time servers. You can enter multiple server addresses separated by a space.

The following example specifies three server addresses:

```
>>> com.network.ntp_servers=10.1.1.1 10.1.1.2 192.10.34.1 ok
```

### com.network.ping

Causes reader to ping another machine.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters ip_address : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

This diagnostic function causes the reader to ping another machine. It is typically

## COM NAMESPACE



used as a diagnostic tool to determine if the reader can connect to another machine. Do not use this function on a running reader or the reader may become unresponsive.

```
The following example shows a reader can reach a machine at address 10.1.1.244, but cannot reach a machine at address 10.0.0.21.
```

```
>>> com.network.ping(ip_address = 10.1.1.244)
ok address is reachable
>>> com.network.ping(ip_address = 10.0.0.21)
error.network.address not reachable
```

### com.network.tcpkeepalive

### Set if TCP Keep Alive functionality is needed

```
Class VAR

Type bool

default value: true

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

If this variable is set to true, communications with the reader will be performed with periodic keep alive transmissions to ensure any zombie connections are recognized and cleaned up. By default, this variable is true.

The following example turns TCP Keep Alive off:

```
>>> com.network.tcpkeepalive=false
ok
```

### com.network.tcpnodelay

### Set to true to disable Nagle algorithm

```
Class VAR

Type bool default value: false

Permissions guest r
admin rw
```

## **COM NAMESPACE**



If this variable is set to true, the TCP\_NODELAY socket option will be set on newly created event and cmd/resp channels. This will disable the Nagle algorithm and create lower latency connections at the possible expense of throughput.

The following example turns TCP Nagle algorithm off:

```
>>> com.network.tcpnodelay=true
ok
```

### com.network.tcpsynretries

Set if external connection request failures are taking too long.

```
Class VAR

Type int default value: 5

Permissions guest r
admin rw
```

If applications are attempting to connect to an external host, it can take a long time before that application fails the connection request as it re-attempts connections up to tcpsynretries times. To shorten this time, move this number lower, to increase this time, move it higher. This sets the /proc/sys/net/ipv4/tcp\_syn\_retries variable in linux. The range of values this variable can accept is 0 to 9.

```
>>> com.network.tcpsynretries=1
ok
```

### 11.3 COM.NETWORK.<N>

### com.network.<n>.default gateway

Default gateway used for first network interface on reader.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

This variable contains the default gateway used for the first network interface on

## COM NAMESPACE



the reader. Setting the default gateway to 0 . 0 . 0 . 0 will report a default gateway of none.

The following example returns the default gateway of the first network interface on the reader. To set the default gateway, use the com.network.1.set() function.

```
>>> com.network.1.default_gateway
ok 10.1.1.1
```

### com.network.<n>.ip\_address

IP address of first network interface on reader.

```
Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest r
admin r
```

This variable contains the IP address of the first network interface on the reader.

The following example gets the IP address of the first network interface on the reader. To set the IP address, use the com.network.1.set() function.

```
>>> com.network.1.ip_address
ok 10.1.1.243
```

### com.network.<n>.ipv6\_address

IPV6 addresses of first network interface on reader.

```
Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest r
admin r
```

This variable contains the IPV6 addresses of the first network interface on the reader.

The following example gets the IPV6 addresses of the first network interface on the reader. To set the IPV6 addresses, use the com.network.1.set()

## **COM NAMESPACE**



function.

```
>>> com.network.1.ipv6_address ok fe80::217:9eff:fe00 2001::1
```

### com.network.<n>.ipv6\_default\_gateway

Default IPV6 gateway used for first network interface on reader.

```
Class VAR

Type string default value: ""

Permissions guest r
admin r
```

This variable contains the default IPV6 gateway used for the first network interface on the reader. Setting the default gateway to "none" will disable the use of the gateway.

The following example returns the default IPV6 gateway of the first network interface on the reader. To set the IPV6 default gateway, use the com.network.1.set() function.

```
>>> com.network.1.ipv6_default_gateway
ok 2001::2
```

### com.network.<n>.ipv6\_method

Method used to acquire IPV6 address.

```
Class VAR

Type enum

default value: radv_only

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

This variable contains the method used to acquire an IPV6 address. This can be static, where the IPV6 address is statically defined for the reader, or radv\_only where the IPV6 address is acquired from a router advertisement (either router or daemon on server).

The following example returns the method used by the reader to acquire its IPV6

## COM NAMESPACE



address. To set the method used to acquire an IPV6 address, use the com.network.1.set() function.

```
>>> com.network.1.ipv6_method
ok radv only
```

### com.network.<n>.mac\_address

MAC Address of the first network interface on the reader.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: "00:00:00:00:00:00"

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

This variable contains the MAC Address of the first network interface on the reader.

The following example returns the MAC address of the reader:

```
>>> com.network.1.mac_address
ok 83:F2:01:71:AD:0B
```

### com.network.<n>.method

Method used to acquire IP address.

```
Class VAR

Type enum

default value: dhcp

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

This variable contains the method used to acquire an IP address. This can be static, where the IP address is statically defined for the reader, or dhcp where the IP address is acquired from a dhcp server.

The following example returns the method used by the reader to acquire its IP address. To set the method used to acquire an IP address, use the com.network.l.set() function.

```
>>> com.network.1.method
```





### ok dhcp

### com.network.<n>.set

Specifies the ip acquisition method, ip address, subnet mask and default gateway

Class FUNCTION

Paramet method : ENUM

ers DEFINITIONS.ENUM.NETWORK.IP ACQ

METHODS

ip\_address : STRING

subnet\_mask : STRING

default\_gateway : STRING

ipv6\_method : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.NETWORK.IPV6 AC

Q METHODS

ipv6\_address : STRING

ipv6\_default\_gat : STRING

eway

Respons BOOL

e

Permissi guest -

ons

admin x

This function specifies the IP acquisition method, IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway for the first network interface on the reader. The IP acquisition method can be either static or dhcp for IPV4 and static, radv\_only, or dhcpv6 for IPV6. If static or dhcpv6 are chosen for IPV6, it does not disable router advertisements from being accepted. Router advertisement acceptance are only disabled when IPV6 is disabled.

For IPV4, if the method is static, the IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway must also be specified in the function call. For IPV6, if the method is static, the IPV6 address/netmask and default gateway must be specified.

If the method is static, setting the default gateway to either none or 0.0.0.0 (IPV4 only) will report a default gateway of none.

If the IP acquisition method is dhcp (or radv\_only/dhcpv6 for IPV6), no ip address, subnet mask, or default gateway should be specified in the function call.

## **COM NAMESPACE**





if "method" or ipv6\_method are not specified, IPV4 or IPV6, respectively, will be disabled. However, an IPV4 method or IPV6 (or both) method must be specified or this function will fail. If the user wants no network communications, disconnect the ethernet cable from the reader.

The following example sets the reader to obtain its IP address via dhcp for IPV4 and IPV6 will be disabled. The second example sets a static ipv4 address, subnet mask and default gateway and IPV6 will be disabled.

```
>>> com.network.1.set(method=dhcp)
ok
>>> com.network.1.set(method=static,
ip_address=10.1.1.243,
subnet_mask=255.255.255.0,
default_gateway=10.1.1.1)
ok
```

The following example sets the reader to obtain its IPV6 address via radv\_only for IPV6 and IPV4 will be disabled. The second example sets a static IPV6 address/netmask and default gateway and IPV4 will be disabled.

```
>>> com.network.1.set(ipv6_method=radv_only)
ok
>>> com.network.1.set(ipv6_method=static,
ipv6_address=2001::2/64,
ipv6_default_gateway=2001::1)
ok
```

The following example sets the reader to obtain its IPV6 address via radv\_only and the IPV4 address via dhcp. The second example sets a static IPV6 address/netmask and default gateway and a static IPV4 address, netmask and default gateway.

```
>>> com.network.1.set (method=dhcp,
ipv6_method=radv_only)
ok
>>> com.network.1.set (method=static,
ip_address=10.1.1.243,
subnet mask=255.255.255.0,
```

## **COM NAMESPACE**



```
default_gateway=10.1.1.1, ipv6_method=static,
ipv6_address=2001::2/64,
ipv6_default_gateway=2001::1)
ok
```

### com.network.<n>.settings

Holds all configuration data for the first network interface.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

This variable holds all network interface 1 configuration data so it can be saved and restored with one variable.

### com.network.<n>.subnet\_mask

Subnet mask used for first network interface on reader.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

This variable contains the subnet mask used for the first network interface on the reader.

The following example returns the subnet mask of the first network interface on the reader. To set the subnet mask, use the com.network.1.set() function.

```
>>> com.network.1.subnet_mask ok 255.255.255.0
```

## **COM NAMESPACE**



### 11.4 COM.NETWORK.DISCOVERY

### com.network.discovery.autonomous

### Enables/disables autonomous discovery

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: true

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables or disables autonomous discovery. If enabled, discovery will send out unsolicited multicast discovery packets every 40 seconds and during initialization and reader mgmt status changes. If disabled, discovery packets will only be sent out when requested by an external source like RST (Reader Startup Tool).

You MUST restart discovery (reader.service.stop (discovery), reader.service.start (discovery)) or reboot the reader for this setting to take effect.

### com.network.discovery.ipv6\_request\_address

Multicast address used for discovery requests.

Class VAR
Type string

default value: "ff04::efc0:0164"

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable contains the multicast address used for discovery requests. The reader will listen to this address for incoming multicast discovery requests.



This setting will not take effect until the discovery process is restarted. This can be done by rebooting the reader or by executing reader.service.stop(discovery) followed by reader.service.start(discovery).

## **COM NAMESPACE**



You MUST restart discovery (reader.service.stop (discovery), reader.service.start (discovery)) or reboot the reader for this setting to take effect.

### com.network.discovery.ipv6\_response\_address

Multicast address used for discovery responses.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: "ff04::efc0:0165"

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable contains the multicast address used for discovery responses. The reader will send discovery replies to this multicast address.



```
This setting will not take effect until the discovery process is restarted. This can be done by rebooting the reader or by executing reader.service.stop(discovery) followed by reader.service.start(discovery).
```

You MUST restart discovery (reader.service.stop (discovery), reader.service.start (discovery)) or reboot the reader for this setting to take effect.

### com.network.discovery.request\_address

Multicast address used for discovery requests.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: "239.192.1.100"

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable contains the multicast address used for discovery requests. The reader will listen to this address for incoming multicast discovery requests.

## **COM NAMESPACE**





This setting will not take effect until the discovery process is restarted. This can be done by rebooting the reader or by executing reader.service.stop(discovery) followed by reader.service.start(discovery).

You MUST restart discovery (reader.service.stop (discovery), reader.service.start (discovery)) or reboot the reader for this setting to take effect.

### com.network.discovery.response\_address

Multicast address used for discovery responses.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "239.192.1.101"

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the multicast address used for discovery responses. The reader will send discovery replies to this multicast address.



This setting will not take effect until the discovery process is restarted. This can be done by rebooting the reader or by executing reader.service.stop(discovery) followed by reader.service.start(discovery).

You MUST restart discovery (reader.service.stop (discovery), reader.service.start (discovery)) or reboot the reader for this setting to take effect.



### 11.5 COM.NETWORK.READER

### com.network.reader.cmd\_port

### Reader command port configuration

Class	VAR	
Туре	int	
	default value:	50007
	min	50010
	max	50015
Permissions	guest r	

admin rw

This command port will be used as the connection point for external applications to talk with reader management. Typically, this port is configured as 50007. This variable allows this to be changed. However, the reader must be rebooted or power cycled in order for the new port number to take effect.

### com.network.reader.event\_port

### Reader event port configuration

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default	value:	50008
	min		50010
	max		50015
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This event port will be used as the connection point for external applications to obtain reader management events. Typically, this port is configured as 50008. This variable allows this to be changed. However, the reader must be rebooted or power cycled in order for the new port number to take effect.



### 11.6 COM.NETWORK.READER.PORTS

### com.network.reader.ports.enable

Enable reader ports for cmd/resp and event communications (defaults to ports 50007 and 50008).

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: TRUE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

### 11.7 COM.NETWORK.READER.SSL\_PORTS

### com.network.reader.ssl\_ports.enable

Enable reader ssl ports for cmd/resp and event communications (ports 50002 and 50003).

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: TRUE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

## COM NAMESPACE



### 11.8 COM.NETWORK.SECURITY

### com.network.security.https\_min\_key\_strength

SSL encryption minimum supported key length.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: 128

**Permissions** guest r admin rw

This variable sets the minimum key length used for SSL message encryption.

The following example sets the minimum encryption key length:

```
>>>
com.network.security.https_min_key_strength=2
56
ok
```

### com.network.security.https\_min\_protocol

SSL protocol minimum level support.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: TLSv1\_2

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable sets the minimum protocol level for SSL transactions.

The following example sets the minimum SSL protocol level:

```
>>>
com.network.security.https_min_protocol=TLSv1
_2
ok
```

## **COM NAMESPACE**



### com.network.security.load https crt key

Specifies the user certificate and key files to be used for HTTPS connections.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters https\_crt\_file : STRING

https\_key\_file : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function loads customer's certificate and key files for HTTPS operations with the files specified. The system has default certificate and key files. Loading customer files will override the system default files which will override the system default files which are saved for future restoration with C2 command

```
com.network.security.restore https crt key().
```

there are only one certificate file and one key file. These are the HTTPS server certificate and key files. If customer has a chain of certificates, the single certificate file is made by concatenating all certificates, starting with the server certificate. For example: Server certificate:

server.crt Chain certificate 1 (this one leads to the server):

chain1.crt Chain certificate 2 (this one leads to the 1 above):

chain2.crt The single certificate is made by: cat chain1.crt

>> server.crt cat chain2.crt >> server.crt The

server.crt produced is the one to be loaded to reader.

The following example shows a loading of customer certificate and key files for https

```
>>>
com.network.security.load_https_crt_key(https
_crt_file="/tmp/user.crt",
https_key_file="/tmp/user.key")
ok
```

The following example shows a loading of customer certificate only for https

```
>>>
com.network.security.load_https_crt_key(https
_crt_file="/tmp/user.crt")
ok
```

Ø





The following example shows a loading of customer key only for https

```
>>>
com.network.security.load_https_crt_key(https
_key_file="/tmp/user.key")
ok
```

### com.network.security.restore\_https\_crt\_key

Restores the default HTTPS certificate and key.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -
admin x
```

Customer can use the C2 command

com.network.security.load\_https\_crt\_key to load their own HTTPS certificate and key. If desired, the system default HTTPS certificate and key can be restored by issuing this command. Doing so, customer's certificate and key will be removed.

The following example shows restoration of system default HTTPS certificate and key

```
>>>
com.network.security.restore_https_crt_key()
ok
```

## **COM NAMESPACE**



### 11.9 COM.NETWORK.SYSLOG.REMOTE.<N>

### com.network.syslog.remote.<n>.ip\_address

IP address of remote syslog file server.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the IP address of the specified remote syslog file server.

The following example sets the IP address of the specified remote syslog file server.

```
>>>
com.network.syslog.remote.1.ip_address=10.1.1
.57
ok
```

### com.network.syslog.remote.<n>.log level

Log level associated with specified remote syslog file server.

```
Class VAR

Type string

default value: "err"

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable sets the logging level of syslog messages sent to the specified remote syslog file server. Valid levels are: emerg, alert, crit, err, warning, notice, info, debug

The following example sets the logging level for messages sent to the specified remote syslog file server.

```
>>>
com.network.syslog.remote.1.log_level=warning
ok
```

## **COM NAMESPACE**



### 11.10 COM.SERIAL

### com.serial.baudrate

Baud rate for serial communication.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: 115200

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the baud rate for serial communication.

The following example returns the baud rate of the serial port. To set the baud rate, use the com.serial.set() function.

```
>>> com.serial.baudrate
ok 115200
```

### com.serial.console

Set the program that will run on the serial console.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters program : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.CONSOLE.PROGRAM

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

Set the program that will run on the serial console. Call this function with CLI parameter to run the CLI on the console (default mode). Call this function with the NONE parameter to disable running a program on the serial console (allows script to use serial).



if the console is diabled by this command, an ok response will not be issued on the serial console.





The following example disables running console application on the serial port

```
>>> com.serial.console(program=none)
```

### com.serial.databits

Data bits for serial communication.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: 8

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the number of databits used for serial communication.

The following example returns the number of data bits used by the serial port. To set the number of data bits, use the com.serial.set() function.

```
>>> com.serial.databits
ok 8
```

### com.serial.echo

Echo for serial communication.

Class VAR

Type bool 
 default value: true

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable contains the echo setting used for serial communication.

The following example returns the echo setting for the serial port. To enable or disable the echo, use the com.serial.set() function.

```
>>> com.serial.echo
ok true
```

## COM NAMESPACE



### com.serial.parity

Parity for serial communication.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: NONE

Permissions guest r admin r

This variable contains the parity for serial communication.

The following example returns the parity setting for the serial port. To set the parity, use the com.serial.set() function.

```
>>> com.serial.parity
ok none
```

### com.serial.rawmode

Mode for serial communication.

Class VAR

Type bool 
 default value: false

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the behavior mode for the serial console. When set to true, a machine interface is presented on the serial console. In this mode no prompts are sent out of the serial port. When set to false, a human interface is presented. In this mode, the reader prompt is sent out of the serial port at the end of each command.

The following example sets the serial port to raw mode (machine interface):

```
>>> com.serial.rawmode = true
ok
```

## **COM NAMESPACE**



### com.serial.set

Specifies the reader's serial port settings.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters baudrate : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.SERIAL.BAUDRATES

databits : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.SERIAL.DATABITS

stopbits : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.SERIAL.STOPBITS

parity : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.SERIAL.PARITY

echo : BOOL

rawmode : BOOL

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function specifies the reader's serial port setting including: baud rate, data bits, stop bits, parity and echo. rawmode is an optional parameter.

The following example sets the reader's serial port to 57600 baud, 7 data bits, 1 stop bit, even parity, and echo:

```
>>> com.serial.set(baudrate=57600,
databits=7,
stopbits=1, parity=EVEN, echo=TRUE)
ok
```

### com.serial.settings

Holds all serial port configuration data.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin r



### **COM NAMESPACE**



This variable holds all serial port configuration data so it can be saved and restored with one variable.

### com.serial.stopbits

Stop bits for serial communication.

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Class} & \textbf{VAR} \\ \textbf{Type} & \textbf{enum} \\ & \textit{default value: 1} \\ \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \textbf{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

This variable contains the number stopbits for serial communication.

The following example returns the number of stop bits used by the serial port. To set the number of stop bits, use the com.serial.set () function.

```
>>> com.serial.stopbits
ok 1
```





### 12.1 TAG

### tag.erase

### Erases tag fields.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

admin x

This function erases the fields of a tag. All memory locations supported for a particular tag protocol are erased. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to erase. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field will be the tag that is erased.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to operate on a locked tag (Gen 2 only)
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example erases a tag:

```
>>> tag.erase(tag_id = 0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5)
```

ok





### tag.kill

### Kill a tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

kill\_pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function kills a tag. The parameters supported by this function are:

• tag id - Indicates the ID of the tag to kill.

- kill pwd Indicates the kill password required to kill the tag.
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example kills a tag:

```
>>> tag.kill(tag_id = 0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5, kill_pwd=0x28F5ACD8) ok
```



### tag.lock

Locks any subset of tag fields.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters lock\_fields : STRING

lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function locks any subset of fields on a tag. The parameters supported by this function are:

- lock fields Indicates the set of tag fields to lock.
- lock type Indicates the type of lock to apply to the tag's fields.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to apply the lock. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found is locked.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the password required to access a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example locks the kill password, access password, and user data of the first tag found in the field:

```
>>> tag.lock(lock_fields = kau,
lock_type=secured)
ok
```



### tag.lock\_access\_pwd

Lock tag access password.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function locks a tag's access password. The parameters supported by this function are:

- lock\_type Indicates the type of lock to apply to the tag's access password.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to apply the lock. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is locked.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the password required to access a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example locks the access password of a tag  $0 \times 306800095$ EFDDF80000987A5:

```
>>>
tag.lock_access_pwd(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80
000987A5,
lock_type=secured)
ok
```

# 12 TAG

### **TAG NAMESPACE**



### tag.lock\_id

### Lock tag id.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function locks a tag's id. The parameters supported by this function are:

- lock type Indicates the type of lock to apply to the tag's id.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to apply the lock. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is locked.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to operate on a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example permanently locks the ID of tag  $0 \times 306800095$ EFDDF80000987A5:

```
>>>
tag.lock_id(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5
,
lock_type=perma_locked)
ok
```



### tag.lock\_kill\_pwd

Lock tag kill password.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function locks a tag's kill password. The parameters supported by this function are:

- lock type Indicates the type of lock to apply to the tag's kill password.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to apply the lock. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is locked.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to operate on a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example secures the kill password of a tag with ID of 0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5 and an access password of 0x892D9F0:

```
>>>
tag.lock_kill_pwd(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000
0987A5, pwd=0x892D9F0,
lock_type=secured)
ok
```





### tag.lock\_tid

### Lock tag TID segment.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function locks a tag's TID data. The parameters supported by this function are:

- lock type Indicates the type of lock to apply to the tag's TID data. .
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to apply the lock. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found is locked.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to operate on a locked tag (Gen 2 only):
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example locks the TID data of the first tag found:

>>> tag.lock\_tid(lock\_type=secured)
ok



### tag.lock\_user\_data

Lock tag user data.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function locks a tag's user data. The parameters supported by this function are:

- lock type Indicates the type of lock to apply to the tag's user data.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to apply the lock. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is locked.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to operate on a locked tag (Gen 2 only):
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example shows the use of this command to permanently unlock the user data of a tag with ID of  $0 \times 306800095 \text{EFDDF} 80000987 \text{A5}$ :

```
>>>
tag.lock_user_data(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF800
00987A5,
lock_type=perma_unsecured)
ok
```



### tag.read

### Read all tag fields.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters report : ENUMLIST

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.READ FIELDS

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function is a generic read function. This can be used to read all fields of the tag. The parameters supported by this function are:

- report List of fields to read from the tag.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag from which to read data. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is read.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to read a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the tag's data. If the requested fields could not be read, an error is returned.

The following example reads the kill password, access password, and user data from tag 0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5:

```
>>> tag.read
  (tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5, report
= kill_pwd access_pwd user_data)
  ok kill_pwd=0x0D19F572,
  access_pwd=0xA72975B4,
  user data=0x00FD9619028026000A87A5
```



### tag.read\_access\_pwd

Read tag's access password.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response STRING

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function reads a tag's access password. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag id Indicates the ID of the tag from which to read data.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to read a locked tag (Gen 2 only):
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the tag access password. If the access password is not available in a specific tag type, an error is returned.

The following example reads the access password from tag  $0 \times 306800095$ EFDDF80000987A5:

```
>>>
```

tag.read\_access\_pwd(tag\_id=0x306800095EFDDF80
000987A5)

ok access pwd=0xA72975B4



### tag.read\_id

### Read ID of first tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters antenna : LIST

Response STRING

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function reads the ID of the first tag in the field. The parameters supported by this function are:

 antenna (optional) - Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name, followed by the tag id.

The following example reads the tag identifier of the first tag in the reader's field using antennas 1 and 2:

```
>>> tag.read_id(antenna = 1 2)
ok tag id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5
```

### tag.read\_kill\_pwd

### Read tag's kill password.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response STRING

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function reads a tag kill password. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag id Indicates the id of the tag from which to read the data.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to read a locked tag

### neology

(Gen 2 only).

 antenna (optional) - Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the tag's kill password. If the kill password is not available in a specific tag type, an error is returned.

The following example reads the kill password from tag  $0 \times 306800095$ EFDDF80000987A5:

```
>>>
tag.read_kill_pwd(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000
0987A5)
ok kill pwd=0x0D19F572
```

### tag.read tid

### Read tag's TID.

Class

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY
pwd : ARRAY
antenna : LIST

Response STRING

Permissions guest x
admin x

FUNCTION

This function reads a tag TID. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag id Indicates the id of the tag from which to read data.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to read a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the tag TID data. If the TID data is not available in a specific tag type, an error is returned.



The following example reads the TID data from tag  $0 \times 306800095 \text{EFDDF} 80000987 \text{A5}$ :

```
>>>
tag.read_tid(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A
5)
ok tid=0xE2001040
```

### tag.read\_user\_data

Read tag's user data.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY
 pwd : ARRAY
 antenna : LIST

Response STRING

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function reads a tag's user data. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag id-Indicates the id of the tag from which to read data.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to read a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the tag user data. If the user data segment is not available in a specific tag type, an error is returned.

The following example shows the use of this command to read the user data from a tag with id of 0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5:

```
>>>
tag.read_user_data(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF800
00987A5)
ok user data=0x00FD9619028026000A87A5
```



### tag.unlock

### Unlock tag fields.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters unlock\_fields : STRING

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function unlocks any subset of tag fields. The parameters supported by this function are:

- unlock\_fields Indicates the set of tag fields to unlock.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to unlock. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field will be unlocked.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to operate on a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example unlocks the kill password and access password of the first tag found in the field:

```
>>> tag.unlock(unlock_fields = ka)
ok
```



### tag.write

Write and lock any subset of tag fields.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters new\_tag\_id : ARRAY

kill\_pwd : ARRAY

access\_pwd : ARRAY

tid : ARRAY

user\_data : ARRAY

lock\_fields : STRING

lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response COMPOUND

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function is a generic write function that writes and optionally locks any subset of fields on a tag. The parameters supported by this function are:

- new tag id (optional) Indicates a new id to write to the tag.
- kill pwd (optional) Indicates the kill password to write to a tag.
- access pwd (optional) Indicates access password to write a tag.
- tid (optional) Indicates the TID data to write to a tag.
- user data (optional) Indicates the user data to write to a tag.
- lock\_fields (optional) Indicates which tag fields should be locked
  after the data is written. K= kill\_pwd memory, A= access\_pwd
  memory, U= user data memory, E= EPC memory, T= TID memory.
- lock\_type (optional) Indicates lock type to apply to the lock fields.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates id of the tag to write the data. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is written.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to write a locked tag (Gen 2 only).





 antenna (optional) - Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

This function includes a verify operation and an "ok" response indicates the data written was verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.

The following example writes a kill password of 0x12345678, an access password of 0x88776655, and user data of 0x12345678AABBCCDD to a tag 0x306800095EFDDF8000000002. It also permanently locks the kill password and the access password.

```
>>>
tag.write(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002,
kill_pwd=0x12345678, access_pwd=0x88776655,
user_data=0x12345678AABBCCDD, lock_fields =
ka,
lock_type=perma_locked)
ok
```

### tag.write access pwd

Write a tag's access password.

Class	FUNCTION	
Parameters	new_access_pw d	: ARRAY
	lock_type	: ENUM DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPE S
	tag_id	: ARRAY
	pwd	: ARRAY
	antenna	: LIST
Response	COMPOUND	
Permission	guest x	

RFID 7204: Protocol Reference Guide 162

admin x

# 12 <u>\*\*</u>

### **TAG NAMESPACE**



This function writes a tag access password. The parameters supported by this function are:

- new access pwd Indicates the access password to be written to a tag.
- lock type (optional) Indicates lock type to apply to access password.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to write the access password. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found is written.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to write a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

This function includes a verify operation and an "ok" response indicates the data written was verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.

The following example writes an access password of 0x1F8DEA90 to the first tag found on antennas 1 and 3:

```
>>> tag.write_access_pwd(new_access_pwd =
0x1F8DEA90,
antenna = 1 3)
ok
```



### tag.write id

### Write tag's id.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters new\_tag\_id : ARRAY

lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function writes a tag id. The parameters supported by this function are:

- new tag id Indicates the new tag id to write.
- lock type (optional) Indicates the type of lock to apply to the tag id.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to write the new tag id. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found is written.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to write a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

This function includes a verify operation, so an "ok" response indicates the tag id has been verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.

The following example writes a new tag\_id of 0x306800095EFDDF80002 to the first tag found in the field.

```
>>> tag.write_id(new_tag_id = 0x306800095EFDDF80002)
ok
```



### tag.write\_kill\_pwd

### Write tag kill password.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters kill\_pwd : ARRAY

lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function writes a tag kill password. The parameters supported by this function are:

- kill pwd Indicates the kill password to be written to a tag.
- lock type (optional) Indicates lock type to apply to the kill password.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to write the kill password. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found is written.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to write a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

This function includes a verify operation and an "ok" response indicates the data written was verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.

The following example writes kill password 0x42871904 to tag 0x306800095EFDDF800000002, using the access pwd 0x75297C1F to lock the kill password:

```
>>> tag.write_kill_pwd(tag_id = 0x306800095EFDDF8000000002, kill_pwd = 0x42871904, access pwd =
```



```
0x75297C1F, lock_type = secured)
ok
```

### tag.write\_tid

### Write tag TID.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tid : ARRAY

lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function writes tag TID data. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tid Indicates the TID data to be written to a tag.
- lock type (optional) Indicates the type of lock to apply to the TID data.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to write the TID data. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is written.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to write a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

This function includes a verify operation, so an "ok" response indicates the data written has been verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.

The following example writes TID data  $0 \times E2001040$  to tag  $0 \times 306800095 EFDDF800000002$ :

```
>>> tag.write tid(tag id =
```



```
0x306800095EFDDF8000000002,
tid = 0xE2001040)
ok
```

### tag.write\_user\_data

### Write tag user data.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters user\_data : ARRAY

lock\_type : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.TAG.LOCK.TYPES

tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function writes tag user data. The parameters supported by this function are:

- user data Indicates the user data to be written to a tag.
- lock type (optional)- Indicates the user data to be written to a tag.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to write the user data. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is written.
- pwd (optional) Indicates the access password required to write a locked tag (Gen 2 only).
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

This function includes a verify operation and an "ok" response indicates the data written was verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.

The following example writes user data  $0 \times 1234567789a$  to tag  $0 \times 306800095 \text{EFDDF} 8000000002$ .



```
>>> tag.write_user_data(tag_id = 0x306800095EFDDF8000000002, user_data = 0x1234567789a) ok
```

### 12.2 TAG.DB

### tag.db.acknowledge\_timeout

If no tag acknowledgements have been received within this time period (seconds), unacknowledged tags will be stored in nonvolatile memory

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int

        default value:
        10

        min
        5

        max
        1000

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

### tag.db.clear\_repeat\_count

Clear repeat count of tags in database.

```
ClassFUNCTIONParameterstag_id: STRINGResponseBOOLPermissionsguest-adminx
```

Clear the repeat count field in all tags or specific tags stored in the database.



### tag.db.clear\_stored\_tags

### Clear all the stored tags from the file system

This will clear all the tags stored in the file system because they weren't acknowledged before the acknowledgement timeout (see tag.db.acknowledge\_timeout and tag.db.store\_tags variables). After calling this function, a reader restart will result in an empty database.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest admin x

### tag.db.create\_entry\_on\_arrival

If set to TRUE, the database will create a new entry for all tags on arrival (including tags that are already in the database)

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

If set to TRUE, the database will allow the same tag to have multiple entries in the database. Multiple entries will occur if a tag goes through the field at different times (i.e. the tag departs and enters the field again at a later time). This can be useful for vehicle applications that use the database and need to know how many different times a particular tag has gone through a tolling gate. The tags with the same EPC ID can be differentiated in this condition by the audit\_record field in the tag reporting fields.

When this is set to FALSE, there will only be one entry for a given tag in the database no matter how many times a tag passes through the tolling gate.



### tag.db.get

### Returns tags in database.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : STRING

active : BOOL

audit\_record : INT

acknowledged : BOOL

max : INT

Response COMPOUNDLIST

**Permissions** guest X

admin x

This function returns tags stored in the tag database. If tag\_id or audit\_record parameters are supplied, only the tag matching that ID or audit record will be returned. If status is suppled, only tags with that status value will be returned. Otherwise, all tags in the database will be returned. If max is supplied, no more than 'max' tags will be returned. If active is supplied and set to true, only tags currently active in the field will be returned.

The following example returns all tags from the tag database in the reader:

```
>>> tag.db.get()
ok
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF800003F7421)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5)
Various fields can be reported for each tag and are defined with
the configuration variable tag.reporting.taglist fields.
```



### tag.db.get\_and\_purge

Returns all tags and purges the database.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response COMPOUNDLIST

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function returns all the tags stored in the database and then purges the database.

The following example returns and purges all tags from the tag database.

```
>>> tag.db.get_and_purge()
ok

(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002)

(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1)

(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF800003F7421)

(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5)

Various fields can be reported for each tag and are defined with
the configuration variable tag.reporting.taglist fields.
```

### tag.db.max\_count

Maximum number of tags stored in the tag database.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 524288

min 10

max 524288

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the maximum number of unique tags stored in the tag database.







this will force a resizing of memory and clear all tags in database.

The following example sets the reader's tag database to hold 2000 unique tags:

### tag.db.max\_user\_data

Maximum number of bytes of user data per tag that can be stored in the database.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 64

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \textbf{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

Maximum number of bytes of user data per tag that can be stored in the database. This is a read only field and is dependent upon the value of  $tag.db.max\_count$ . The two values are inversely proportional, up to a limit. When the tag max count is cut in half, this value will double and vice versa up to a max limit of 1024.



if tag.db.memory\_use is set to MINIMIZE, this value will always return as 64.

The following example reads the tag database max user data bytes:

```
>>> tag.db.max_user_data
ok 64
```



### tag.db.memory\_use

### Memory use implementation for tag database

If set to FIXED, the total memory used for all user\_data in the tag database remains the same regardless of the setting tag.max\_count. In the FIXED case, reductions in tag.max\_count result in increases in tag.max user data up to the limit of 1024.

If set to MINIMIZE, the amount of memory used for user\_data in each entry in the tag database will be kept to the 64 byte minimum. Reductions in the tag.max\_count will result in corresponding reductions in total memory use. The memory saved by reducing max\_count will be a minimum of 128 times the number of tags subtracted from max\_count. (the 128 comes from the 64 bytes of user data saved plus 32 bytes used for TID and EPC memory)



this will force a resizing of memory and clear all tags in database.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: minimize

**Permissions** guest r admin rw

### tag.db.next audit record

Read only variable that returns the audit record number that will be used for the next tag arrival entry.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

 $\begin{array}{cccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

Read only variable that returns the audit record number that will be used for the next tag arrival entry. This number will be in the range from 0-65535. It will rollover to 0 after receiving a new tag when this value is at 65535.



### tag.db.purge

### Purge tag database.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response BOOL

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function purges the tag database.

The following example purges all tags from the reader's tag database.

```
>>> tag.db.purge()
ok
```

### tag.db.scan\_tags

### Returns all tags in the field.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters ms : INT

block : BOOL

antenna : STRING

Response COMPOUNDLIST

Permissions guest x

admin x

When used in blocking mode (the default), this function inventories all tags in the field for the specified number of milliseconds and returns all tags that were found in the field.

When used in non-blocking mode, this function inventories all tags in the field (sending event.tag.report events for each tag as it is singulated) for the specified number of milliseconds. At the end of the time interval specified inventoring stops.

When this function is complete it generates the event.tag.scan tags complete event.

The following example scans for tags in the field for 6 seconds (6000 milliseconds) while blocking (i.e. waiting for the 6 seconds to complete):



```
>>> tag.db.scan_tags(6000, true)
ok
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80003F7421)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5)
```

The following example scans for tags in the field for 6 seconds (6000 milliseconds) without blocking. It sees the <code>event.tag.scan\_tags\_complete</code> that is sent at the end of the command and then uses the <code>tag.db.get()</code> command to get the list of tags that were inventoried during the 6 seconds.

```
>>> tag.db.scan_tags(6000, false)
ok
```

After 6 seconds the event.tag.scan\_tags\_complete event is seen on an event channel.

```
>>> tag.db.get()
ok
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF800003F7421)
(tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5)
More fields can be reported for each tag. The fields to be
reported with each tag are defined with the configuration variable
tag.reporting.taglist fields.
```



### tag.db.set acknowledged

Set the acknowledged flag status for a specific tag

Class FUNCTION

Parameters acknowledged : BOOL

audit\_record : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function sets the status flag to the specified value for a specific tag. The audit record number must be used to reference the tag.

### tag.db.show

Show tag database info.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters flag : BOOL

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function displays the tag database statistics, and, optionally, hashtab distribution.

```
>>> tag.db.show(1)
ok Unique tags : 3 Active tags: 0
Acknowledged tags: 0
unAcknowledged tags: 3 Free tags: 49994 Hash
index 0: 0 Hash index
1: 0
...
```



### tag.db.store\_tags

### If set to TRUE, unacknowledged tags will be stored in nonvolatile memory

If a tag remains unacknowledged for longer than tag.db.acknowledge\_timeout seconds, then it will be stored in nonvolatile memory. Up to 524,288 unacknowledged tags can be stored.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

### 12.3 TAG.FILTER.<N>

### tag.filter.<n>.enable

Enable this filter.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable enables this filter.

The following example enables tag filter 1.

```
>>> tag.filter.1.enable = true
```

ok



### tag.filter.<n>.inclusive

Either include tags that match or don't match

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: TRUE

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable indicates to either include tags that match (Inclusive) or include tags that do not match (Exclusive) the tag filter.

The following example sets tag filter 1 to include tags that match the tag filter.

```
>>> tag.filter.1.inclusive = true
ok
```

### tag.filter.<n>.mask

### Mask for tag filter.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 0 0$ 

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the mask (as an array of hex bytes) for the tag filter.

The following example sets the mask for tag filter 1 to 0x30FF.

```
>>> tag.filter.1.mask = 0x30FF ok
```



### tag.filter.<n>.name

### Tag filter name.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the name given to the tag filter.

The following example sets the name for tag filter 1.

```
>>> tag.filter.1.name = pallet filter
ok
```

### tag.filter.<n>.pattern

### Pattern for tag filter.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 00$ 

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the pattern (as an array of hex bytes) for the tag filter.

The following example sets the pattern for tag filter 1 to 0x3017.

```
>>> tag.filter.1.pattern = 0x3017
ok
```



### tag.filter.<n>.protocol

Protocol selector for tag filter.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: ALL

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the protocol selector for the filer. A specific protocol can be specified or ALL. The default is ALL. If the protocol selector is configured for a specific protocol, then the 'type' field will be automatically added to tag.reporting.report fields.

The following example sets the protocol selector for tag filter 1 to ISOC.

```
>>> tag.filter.1.protocol = ISOC
ok
```

### 12.4 TAG.FILTER.ANTENNA CROSS

### tag.filter.antenna\_cross.enable

Enable/disable antenna crossing events

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable enables/disables antenna crossing events. When enabled, antenna crossing events will be generated.

### tag.filter.antenna\_cross.max\_speed

### Max speed of tags in deci-meters per second

This value will put restrictions on tag sample rates. Tags not meeting certain sample rates will be ignored.





Class VAR
Type int

default value: 10

min 1

**max** 100

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

#### tag.filter.antenna\_cross.performance\_metric

Performance metric to set latency of event versus noise handling

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 10

min 1

**max** 20

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This value will allow tradeoffs to be used for different RF environments. A value of 1 here will indicate an RF environment with little noise and no stray/ambient tags in the field. The antenna cross event will have low latency, but may trigger early or trigger on stray tags in a noisy environment with a lot of reflectivity. A value of 20 here will indicate a noisy RF environment with many stray tags. The latency of the antenna crossing event will be at its highest, but the stray tags will be filtered and there should be no false crossing events. A value of 10 is the middle of the ground and should be used unless either lower latency or better noise handling is desired. This is the default.

#### 12.5 TAG.REPORTING

#### tag.reporting.6bitascii\_delimiter

The 6 bit ascii delimiter used when tag reports are reported in this manner

If set to "", no delimiter will be used. If set, only one character is allowed.



Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest -

admin rw

#### tag.reporting.antenna\_cross\_fields

Tag fields reported in event.tag.antenna cross events.

Class VAR

Type enumlist

default value: tag id antenna

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the fields to be reported with event.tag.antenna\_cross events. Supported fields are tag\_id, type, time, antenna, frequency, and rssi. WARNING: Enabling the tid field in any of the other tag.reporting.\\*\_fields will reduce the performance of the algorithms that generate the antenna cross event.

The following example includes the tag\_id, time, and antenna with all event.tag.antenna cross events:

```
>>> tag.reporting.antenna_cross_fields =
tag_id time
antenna
```

ok

After setting the tag.reporting.antenna\_cross\_fields to tag\_id time antenna", the event.tag.antenna\_cross events will appear as follows:

```
event.tag.antenna_cross
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002,
time=2006-06-22T09:54:34.050, antenna=1
event.tag.antenna_cross
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1,
time=2006-06-22T09:54:34.063, antenna=2
```





```
event.tag.antenna_cross
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80003F7421,
time=2006-06-22T09:54:34.077, antenna=3
event.tag.antenna_cross
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5,
time=2006-06-22T09:54:34.093, antenna=4
```

#### tag.reporting.arrive\_fields

Tag fields reported in event.tag.arrive events.

admin rw

Class VAR

Type enumlist 
 default value: tag\_id antenna time

Permissions guest r

The reader supports 3 main tag events: event.tag.report, event.tag.arrive, and event.tag.depart. This variable contains the fields to be reported with event.tag.arrive events. Supported fields are tag\_id, tid, user\_data, user\_data\_offset, type, time, antenna, frequency, rssi, packet\_counter, pw\_authentic, tid\_authentic, audit\_record, tag\_type\_index, label (antenna label), and prot\_data.



enabling the tid and/or the user\_data field will decrease the read rate performance of the reader.

The following example includes the tag\_id, time, and antenna with all event.tag.arrive events:

```
>>> tag.reporting.arrive_fields = tag_id time
antenna
ok
```

After setting the tag.reporting.arrive\_fields to tag\_id time antenna", the event.tag.arrive events will appear as follows:

event.tag.arrive



```
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002,
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.050, antenna=1
event.tag.arrive
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1,
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.063, antenna=2
event.tag.arrive
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80003F7421,
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.077, antenna=3
event.tag.arrive
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5,
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.093, antenna=4
```



The time field is labeled with the key 'first' because this is the first time the reader inventoried this tag.

#### tag.reporting.arrive\_generation

Defines when the arrive event gets generated.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: no\_wait

Permissions guest r

admin rw

The arrive event generally occurs when the first tag report is seen. Unfortunately, this often occurs on the edge of the RF field and results in some of the requested fields being blank as they were not able to be determined in time for the first report to be generated.

If this field is set to its default of NO\_WAIT, the arrival event will occur coincident with the first tag report. Otherwise, the arrival event will be stalled until the requested data is obtained. For example, if WAIT\_FOR\_TID is chosen, the arrival event will not occur until the TID has been obtained via the tag report mechanism. WAIT\_FOR\_DATA stalls the arrival event until the user data has been properly obtained and the WAIT\_FOR\_ALL stalls the event until both the user data and the TID have been obtained properly.

# 12 TAG

### **TAG NAMESPACE**





non-ISOC tags don't have TID, so WAIT\_FOR\_TID is only effective for ISOC tags, setting WAIT FOR TID is ignored for non-ISOC tags.

When this field is changed from NO\_WAIT, the event.tag.raw\_arrive may be useful in conjunction with the event.tag.arrive. When waiting for an operation to complete, there is no guarantee an arrival event will come out. However, the raw arrival event will always come out coincident with the first tag report.

#### tag.reporting.depart\_fields

Tag fields reported in event.tag.depart events.

The reader supports three main tag events: event.tag.report, event.tag.arrive, and event.tag.depart. This variable contains the fields to be reported with event.tag.depart events. Supported fields are tag\_id, tid, user\_data, user\_data\_offset, type, time, antenna, repeat, audit\_record, min\_rssi, max\_rssi, packet\_counter, label (antenna label), and prot\_data.



enabling the tid and/or the user\_data field will decrease the read rate performance of the reader.

The following example includes the tag\_id, time, repeat count, and antenna with all event.tag.depart events:

```
>>> tag.reporting.depart_fields = tag_id time
repeat
antenna
ok
```



After setting the tag.reporting.depart\_fields to tag\_id time repeat antenna", the event.tag.depart events will appear as follows:

```
event.tag.depart
tag id=0x306800095EFDDF800000002,
last=2006-06-22T09:58:33.638, antenna=2,
repeat=14
event.tag.depart
tag id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1,
last=2006-06-22T09:58:33.674, antenna=3,
repeat=14
event.tag.depart
tag id=0x306800095EFDDF80003F7421,
last=2006-06-22T09:58:33.686, antenna=4,
repeat=14
event.tag.depart
tag id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5,
last=2006-06-22T09:58:33.731, antenna=1,
repeat=15
```



The time field is labeled with the key 'last' because this is the last time the reader inventoried this tag. The repeat field indicates the number of times the reader inventoried this tag.

#### tag.reporting.depart\_time

Tag detection delay.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		1000
	min		100
	max		25000
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This variable is the number of milliseconds of not detecting a previously detected



tag in the field before generating the event.tag.depart event.

The following example sets the time for not detecting a tag to 3 seconds (3000 milliseconds) before declaring the tag has departed the reader field and sending the event.tag.depart event.

```
>>> tag.reporting.depart_time = 3000
ok
```

#### tag.reporting.estimate\_fields

Tag fields reported in event.tag.estimate events.

```
Class VAR

Type enumlist default value: tag_id

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

Tag estimate fields are used to report a tag position relative to the antennas used to read the tag. Supported fields are tag\_id, position, and position\_confidence. Position distance and position\_confidence are reported in centimeters.

The following example includes the tag\_id, position, and position confidence with all event.tag.estimate events.

```
>>> tag.reporting.estimate_fields = tag_id
position
position confidence
```

After setting the tag.reporting.estimate\_fields to tag\_id position position\_confidence, the event.tag.estimate events will appear as follows:

```
event.tag.estimate
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1,
position=2,3:145 position_confidence=50
event.tag.estimate
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002,
position=5,6:430 position_confidence=100
event.tag.estimate
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF800003F755,
```



position=1,2:20 position confidence=50

#### tag.reporting.raw arrive fields

Tag fields reported in event.tag.raw arrive event.

**Class** VAR

Type enumlist

default value: tag id antenna time

**Permissions** guest r admin rw

event.tag.arrive can be used in conjunction with event.tag.arrive in cases where additional processing is necessary before sending out the event.tag.arrive event. For example, when tag security is enabled, the event.tag.arrive event will be delayed until tag security operations can be completed as directed. However, the event.tag.arrive will immediately be distributed with information on any initial attempts to complete the tag security operations.

The raw\_arrival event can be used to indicate the tag processing has begun, while waiting for the regular arrival to signal the operations have been completed. If no arrive event is seen, the requested security or wait for data operations could not be completed.



The tag arrive event can also be delayed when tag.reporting.arrive\_generation is set to something besides NO  $\,$  WAIT.

The following example includes the tag\_id, time, and antenna with all event.tag.raw arrive events:

```
>>> tag.reporting.raw_arrive_fields = tag_id
time
antenna
ok
```

After setting the tag.reporting.raw\_arrive\_fields to tag\_id time antenna", the event.tag.raw arrive events will appear as follows:

event.tag.raw\_arrive
tag id=0x306800095EFDDF800000002,





```
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.050, antenna=1
event.tag.raw_arrive
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1,
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.063, antenna=2
event.tag.raw_arrive
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80003F7421,
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.077, antenna=3
event.tag.raw_arrive
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5,
first=2006-06-22T09:54:34.093, antenna=4
```



The time field is labeled with the key 'first' because this is the first time the reader inventoried this tag.

#### tag.reporting.raw\_tag\_data

Enable/disable event.tag.raw events.

Class VAR

Type bool default value: false

Permissions guest r
admin rw

When set to true this variable will cause the reader to send event.tag.raw events. This event is generated each time the reader awaits a tag response during inventory, whether successful or not, and contains any data received by the reader, and statistical data associated with the received data.



enabling event.tag.raw events will decrease the read rate performance of the reader.

The following example enables event.tag.raw events from the reader.

>>> tag.reporting.raw tag data = true



ok

After registering to receive event.tag.raw events, the event.tag.raw events will appear as follows:

```
event.tag.raw
raw_data=0x300833B2DDD9014035050007,
type=ISOC,
antenna=1, frequency=910750, rssi=-498,
demod_result=0,
quality metric=995
```

#### tag.reporting.report field enable

Enables using tag.reporting.report\_fields for generating
event.tag.report

```
Class VAR

Type bool 
    default value: false

Permissions guest r
    admin r
```

Tag events like event.tag.arrive and event.tag.depart etc, which use their event report fields (tag.reporting.arrive\_fields, tag.reporting.depart\_fields etc) to control what fields are included in the tag events. There is one exception, event.tag.report, which will use tag.reporting.report\_fields to control reported fields only if tag.reporting.report\_field\_enable is set to true.





#### tag.reporting.report fields

Tag fields reported in event.tag.report events.

Class VAR

Type enumlist

default value: tag id antenna time

**Permissions** guest r admin rw

The reader supports 3 main tag events: event.tag.report, event.tag.arrive, and event.tag.depart. This variable contains the fields to be reported with event.tag.report events. Supported fields are tag\_id, tid, user\_data, user\_data\_offset, type, time, antenna, frequency, rssi, phase, tx\_power, quality\_metric, xpc, and prot\_data. The reported fields are also the union of the fields set in tag.reporting.report\_fields, tag.reporting.arrive\_fields, tag.reporting.depart\_fields, tag.reporting.raw\_arrive\_fields, tag.reporting.antenna\_cross\_fields, and tag.reporting.taglist\_fields.



under tag security, tid and user\_data will need to be enabled using this variable in order to be displayed in the event.tag.report. Enabling the tid and/or the user\_data field will decrease the read rate performance of the reader.



phase is a licensed features that will need to be purchased to be used. The xpc is specific to ISO-C tags. The prot\_data is for protocol-specific data and is only used by select protocols.

The following example includes the tag\_id, time, tag type and antenna with all event.tag.report events.

```
>>> tag.reporting.report_fields = tag_id time
type
antenna
ok
```

After setting the tag.reporting.report fields to tag id time



```
type antenna", the event.tag.report events will appear as follows:
```

```
event.tag.report
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002, type=ISOC,
antenna=1, time=2006-06-22T09:47:52.350
event.tag.report
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1, type=ISOC,
antenna=2, time=2006-06-22T09:47:52.373
event.tag.report
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80003F7421, type=ISOC,
antenna=3, time=2006-06-22T09:47:52.407
event.tag.report
tag_id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5, type=ISOC,
antenna=4, time=2006-06-22T09:47:52.420
```

#### tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify

Tag write command reports verify data in response.

```
Class VAR

Type bool 
    default value: false

Permissions guest r
    admin rw
```

This variable controls whether the read back verification results are reported as part of a "write" command result. If set to false, only "ok" or error are reported for the write result. Write commands will typically perform a "read" operation to verify that the data was written correctly to the tag. This variable will control whether the result of the "read" is reported back as part of the "write" command result.

The following example enables reporting of the verification read data after a write command.

```
>>> tag.reporting.report_write_verify = true
ok
>>> tag.write(kill_pwd=12345678,
access_pwd=12345678)
ok
verify kill pwd=0x12345678,verify access pwd=
```



0x12345678

#### tag.reporting.taglist\_fields

Tag fields reported in tag list responses.

Class VAR

Type enumlist 
 default value: tag\_id

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the fields reported for each tag in the response to tag list processing commands. Supported fields are tag\_id, tid, user\_data, user\_data\_offset, type, time, antenna, repeat, acknowledged, tid\_authentic, pw\_authentic, audit\_record, min\_rssi, max\_rssi, packet\_counter, tag\_type\_index, and prot data.



enabling the tid and/or the user\_data field will decrease the read rate performance of the reader. The tag list processing commands include: \* tag.db.get()

- tag.db.get and purge()
- tag.db.scan tags()

The following example includes the tag\_id, time, repeat count, and antenna fields for all tags reported in the response to tag list processing commands:

```
>>> tag.reporting.taglist_fields = tag_id
time repeat
antenna
ok
```

After setting the tag.reporting.taglist\_fields to tag\_id time repeat antenna, a call to tag.db.get() will return the tag list formatted as follows:

```
>>> tag.db.get()
ok
```



```
(tag id=0x306800095EFDDF8000000002,
first=2006-06-22T10:07:21.592, last=2006-06-
22T10:07:32.096,
antenna=1, repeat=97)
(tag id=0x306800095EFDDF80000040A1,
first=2006-06-22T10:07:21.653, last=2006-06-
22T10:07:32.041,
antenna=4, repeat=96)
(tag id=0x306800095EFDDF80003F7421,
first=2006-06-22T10:07:21.640, last=2006-06-
22T10:07:32.039,
antenna=3, repeat=96)
(tag id=0x306800095EFDDF80000987A5,
first=2006-06-22T10:07:21.604, last=2006-06-
22T10:07:32.002,
antenna=2, repeat=96)
```



The field labeled 'first' indicates the time at which the reader first inventoried the tag. The field labeled 'last' indicates the time at which the reader last inventoried the tag. The field labeled 'repeat' indicates the number of times the reader inventoried the tag.

#### 12.6 TAG.SECURITY

#### $tag. security. authentication\_handle\_timeout$

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 500

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw





This determines how long the reader will maintain a handle to a \*newly\\* authenticated tag before timing out and restarting the normal inventory rounds. This will be useful for external applications that want to have fast tag security read/write transactions on a newly arrived tag. This value defaults to 0, which means the handle will not be maintained open after authentication.



this only works on newly arrived and authenticated tags. Tags that have already been authenticated previously will not have their handle maintained. The application may still use the tag security read/write functions as always, but the transaction will not be as fast.

#### tag.security.enable\_priority

Enables higher process priorities when authentication (tid or password) has been enabled.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: true

Permissions guest - admin rw

Enables higher process priorities when authentication (tid or password) has been enabled. This may cause user applications to get delayed from receiving events from the reader as the reader takes a higher priority on the process and will consume process cycles if its runnable.

#### tag.security.log\_errors

#### (Deprecated) Enables logging of errors during authentication process

This should be left false except when debugging as errors can typically occur during the authentication process as the tag moves in and out of the field.



this variable no longer does anything. Please use tag.security.log\_events in conjunction with event.tag.security to get debug information.





Class VAR

Type bool

default value: false

Permissions guest -

admin rw

#### tag.security.log\_events

#### Enables logging of debug security events

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: false

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Enables logging of events during authentication process. This should be left false except when debugging to avoid the overhead. If turned on an event.tag.security event will occur whenever tag security operations are attempted on a tag.

#### tag.security.packet\_counter\_enable

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest -

admin rw





#### tag.security.password\_authentication\_enable

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest -

admin rw

#### tag.security.read\_retries

Number of times to try (not retry) read security commands during authentication

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 2

min 1

max 100

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Number of times to try (not retry) read security commands during authentication



#### tag.security.read\_user\_data

#### Read tag's user data.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

antenna : INT

word\_ptr : INT

 $word\_count : INT$ 

rel\_hdl : BOOL

Response STRING

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function reads a tag's user data. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag from which to read data.
- antenna (optional) Indicates the number of antenna on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.
- word\_ptr (optional) Place where user data will start to be read (and only that amount of user\_data specified in word\_count will be read on word boundaries). If this is not specified, this function will behave the same as tag.read\_user\_data except the password will be automatically generated to read from a read protected (SECURE) user\_data area. Must be specified in conjunction with word count.
- word\_count (optional) Number of words to read from user\_data area starting at word\_ptr. Must be specified in conjunction with word ptr.
- rel\_hdl (optional) Release tag handle. Defaults to FALSE. If set to true, the handle to the tag, obtained through the use of the tag.security.authentication\_handle\_timeout mechanism, will be released and the modem will begin reading tags again. Set this to TRUE when using the authentication\_handle\_timeout on the last command sent to the reader.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the tag user data. If the user data segment is not available in a specific tag type, an error is returned.





This function requires a secure reader license.



if the key file imported does not allow particular areas of the user data to be read, 0's will be returned.

The following example shows the use of this command to read the user data from a tag with id of  $0 \times 306800095$ EFDDF80000987A5:

```
>>>
tag.security.read_user_data(tag_id=0x30680009
5EFDDF80000987A5)
ok user data=0x00FD9619028026000A87A5
```

#### tag.security.repeat\_interval

Causes failed ISOC security to retry.

Class	VAR			
Туре	int			
	default value:		0	
	min		0	
	max		INT_	_MAX
Permissions	guest	r		
	admin	rw		

This value (if non-zero) represents the inverval in seconds at which the reader will attempt to retry ISOC tag authentication, if it has previously failed. A zero value causes the reader to not retry if the initial authentication fails.



this variable should only be set to a non-zero value in parking, access control, gated tolling, and other applications with stopped or very slow moving tags. When a tag that initially failed authentication is later successfully authenticated, an event.tag.authentication event will be generated.



#### tag.security.retry\_cmd\_seq\_start

Enable/disable retrying of starting cmd sequence.

Class VAR

Type bool default value: false

Permissions guest r
admin rw

When RSSI is below threshold, if tag authentication is not complete, when more tag reports come, reader always retries cmd sequence start after ending it. When RSSI is above threshold, this variable controls whether the retry will happen or not.



each retry of command sequence starting will send the command up to the number of times determined by tag.security.read\_retries and tag.security.sequence retries.

The following examples enables/disables tag.security.retry\_cmd\_seq\_start on the reader.

>>> tag.security.retry\_cmd\_seq\_start = true

ok
>>> tag.security.retry\_cmd\_seq\_start = true
ok
>>> tag.security.retry\_cmd\_seq\_start = false
ok

#### tag.security.rssi\_threshold

#### RSSI Threshold for authentication process

This value will be used to determine when we have enough signal strength to signal an error condition when authentication fails. Unless otherwise directed by Neology, leave this value to its default.





Class VAR

Type int

default value: −470

**min** -800

**max** −200

Permissions guest -

admin rw

#### tag.security.sequence\_retries

Number of times to try (not retry) security commands sequence during authentication

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 2

min 1

max 100

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Number of times to try (not retry) security commands sequence during authentication

#### tag.security.tid\_authentication\_enable

Globally enables/disables TID authentication Requires either a secure reader license or the `tag

security.commision\_enable`flag to be true.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest -

admin rw



#### tag.security.wait\_for\_rssi\_threshold

Force the reader to wait for the rssi\_threshold value before performing any authentication functions.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

**Permissions** guest – admin rw

Force the reader to wait for the rssi\_threshold value before performing any authentication functions. Unless otherwise directed by Neology, leave this value to its default.

#### tag.security.write id

Write tag's id in secure mode (password auto generated internally).

Class FUNCTION

Parameters new\_tag\_id : ARRAY

tag\_id : ARRAY

antenna : LIST

rel\_hdl : BOOL

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function writes a tag id in secure mode. The parameters supported by this function are:

- new tag id Indicates the new tag id to write.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to write the new tag id. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found is written.
- antenna (optional) Indicates the list of antennas on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.
- rel\_hdl (optional) Release tag handle. Defaults to FALSE. If set to true, the handle to the tag, obtained through the use of the tag.security.authentication handle timeout





mechanism, will be released and the modem will begin reading tags again. Set this to TRUE when using the

authentication\_handle\_timeout on the last command sent to the reader.

This function includes a verify operation, so an "ok" response indicates the tag id has been verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.

This function requires a secure reader license.



if the key file imported does not allow the ID to be written, an error will be returned.

The following example writes a new tag\_id of 0x306800095EFDDF80002 to the first tag found in the field.

```
>>> tag.security.write_id(new_tag_id =
0x306800095EFDDF80002)
ok
```

#### tag.security.write\_retries

Number of times to try (not retry) write security commands during authentication

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int

        default value:
        2

        min
        1

        max
        100

        Permissions
        guest
        -

        admin
        rw
```

Number of times to try (not retry) write security commands during authentication





#### tag.security.write\_user\_data

Write tag user data in secure mode (password auto generated internally).

Class FUNCTION

Parameters user\_data : ARRAY

tag\_id : ARRAY

antenna : INT

word\_ptr : INT

rel\_hdl : BOOL

Response COMPOUND

**Permissions** guest

admin x

This function writes tag user data in secure mode. The parameters supported by this function are:

- user data Indicates the user data to be written to a tag.
- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the id of the tag to write the user data. If this parameter is not specified, the first tag found in the field is written.
- antenna (optional) Indicates the number of antenna on which the function executes. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas are tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.
- word\_ptr (optional) Place where user data will start to be written (and only that amount of user\_data specified will be written on word boundaries). If this is not specified, this function will behave the same as tag.write\_user\_data except the password will be automatically generated to write to a write protected (SECURE) user\_data area.
- rel\_hdl (optional) Release tag handle. Defaults to FALSE. If set to true, the handle to the tag, obtained through the use of the tag.security.authentication\_handle\_timeout mechanism, will be released and the modem will begin reading tags again. Set this to TRUE when using the authentication\_handle\_timeout on the last command sent to the reader.

This function includes a verify operation and an "ok" response indicates the data written was verified. The response to this function is a response name.

If tag.reporting.report\_write\_verify=true, then the readback verify data is reported as part of the response.





This function requires a secure reader license.



if the key file imported does not allow particular areas of the user data to be written, an error will be returned.

The following example writes user data 0x1234567789a to tag 0x306800095EFDDF8000000002.

```
>>> tag.security.write_user_data(tag_id = 0x306800095EFDDF8000000002, user_data = 0x1234567789a)
ok
```

#### 12.7 TAG.SECURITY.KEY\_MGMT

#### tag.security.key\_mgmt.import\_keys

#### Import key file

Class	FUNCTION		
Parameters	file	:	STRING
	index	:	INT
	key	:	ARRAY
	iv	:	ARRAY
Response	BOOL		
Permissions	guest	-	
	admin	Х	

Import the keys to use for tag security. Requires a secure reader license.





#### tag.security.key\_mgmt.remove\_keys

Remove all keys and tag types for use in tag security algorithms

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

#### 12.8 TAG.SECURITY.SECURE READER

#### tag.security.secure\_reader.enable\_security

#### Enable secure reader functions

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest -

admin rw

When setting to FALSE, the default setting, allows admin users to access all secure reader functionality as defined by the imported key file. Setting to TRUE requires admin users to either login as the secure reader super-user or access the reader from the secure node.



tag.security.secure\_reader.login() required
before setting this value.



#### tag.security.secure\_reader.login

#### Login to be able to perform secure reader level functions

Class FUNCTION

Parameters pwd : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

#### tag.security.secure\_reader.logout

Logout session for secure reader

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

#### tag.security.secure\_reader.reset\_secure\_node

#### Resets the secure ip/mac address of a computer node

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

Resets / clears the secure ip/mac address to support as a secure node. After calling this function, no nodes will be considered secure and a user will have to login via secure\_reader.login in order to enable secure reader functions when tag.security.secure\_reader.enable\_security is set to true.







after a node is reset, the connection from the node to reader needs to be restarted in order for the reset to be effective.



 ${\tt tag.security.secure\_reader.login()} \ \ {\tt required} \\ {\tt before using this function.}$ 

#### tag.security.secure\_reader.set\_pwd

Change secure reader.login password.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters pwd : STRING

new\_pwd : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

Change secure reader.login password

#### tag.security.secure\_reader.set\_secure\_node

Sets the secure ip/mac address of a computer node

Class FUNCTION

Parameters ip\_address : STRING

mac\_address : STRING

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

Sets the secure ip/mac address. You have to be logged in via the tag.security.secure\_reader.login in order to use this function. This function will setup a node (a computer/server for example) to be considered





secure and allow that node to use all secure reader functions without having to enter in the tag.security.secure\_reader.login password when tag.security.secure\_reader.enable\_security is set to true. Only IPV4 ip\_addresses are currently supported. Mac addresses need to be specified in a colon separated list.



after a node is set, the connection from the node to reader needs to be restarted in order for the ip/mac address to be effective.



tag.security.secure\_reader.login() required
before using this function.

The following example will set the computer/server at ip address 10.1.1.11 and mac address 01:02:03:04:05:06 to be considered secure. The reader will allow this computer/server to subsequently use secure reader functions without a secure reader password.

```
>>>
tag.security.secure_reader.set_secure_node(ip
_address=10.1.1.11,
mac_address=01:02:03:04:05:06)
ok
```

#### 12.9 TAG.SECURITY.TAG\_TYPE

#### tag.security.tag\_type.clear

Clears the tag type fields associated with the index

Therefore, all tag.security.tag\_type.<index>. \\* fields will be cleared.





Class FUNCTION

Parameters index : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

#### tag.security.tag\_type.copy

#### Copies the tag type fields associated with the indices

After completion, the to\_index fields will be an exact replica of the from\_index, including keys.



if the  $from\_index$  location is not subsequently cleared and changed, only the lower ordered index will be used on tags that match the tag type.

Class FUNCTION

 $\textbf{Parameters} \qquad \textbf{from\_index} \quad : \quad \texttt{INT}$ 

to\_index : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

#### 12.10 TAG.SECURITY.TAG\_TYPE.<N>

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.block\_flags

The flags to use for user memory block protection

One byte value for each block.

# 12 <u>T</u>

### **TAG NAMESPACE**



Class VAR

Type array

Permissions guest admin r

The flags to use for user memory block protection. A string of hex values. One byte for each block (see num blocks). Here are the flags:

- $0 \times 01 \rightarrow block$  is read locked
- $0 \times 02 \rightarrow block$  is write locked
- $0 \times 04 \rightarrow$  block not allowed to be read by the lane reader if it is read locked
- $0 \times 08 \rightarrow$  block not allowed to be written by the lane reader if it is write locked
- $0 \times 10 \rightarrow \text{block will be perma unsecured}$
- 0x20 block will be perma secured

#### Defaults to $0 \times 00$ .



when write locking a block, the entire user memory will get write locked for GEN2 tags. The mechanism is here to support future tags that may support individual block write locking.

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.block\_size

The number of bytes for each block specified in user area

block size \\* num blocks should equal user memory size

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

**max** 128

Permissions guest -

admin r





#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.epc\_flags

#### The flag to use for EPC ID memory block protection

This is a one byte value. It is specified as a hex value with the following meaning for the flags:

- $0 \times 01 \rightarrow \text{block}$  is read locked
- $0 \times 02 \rightarrow \text{block}$  is write locked
- $0 \times 04 \rightarrow$  block not allowed to be read by the lane reader if it is read locked
- $0 \times 08 \rightarrow$  block not allowed to be written by the lane reader if it is write locked
- $0x10 \rightarrow block$  will be perma unsecured
- 0x20 block will be perma secured

#### Defaults to $0 \times 00$ .



read locking is not supported for the  $epc\_flags$ , but its there to match the flag settings for the block flags.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 0 0$ 

Permissions guest -

admin r





#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.key\_index\_version\_offset

Offset, in bytes, from address 0 in user memory bank where the key\_index and version information reside

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

**Permissions** guest – admin r

Offset from address 0 in user memory bank where the key\_index and version information reside. This area of memory must reside in a block that is not read protected. It takes up one word of memory (2 bytes) and must be word aligned. -1 indicates the key\_index is always equal 0 and the version is always equal to 1. You can use this value if you don't want a key\_index and version or if the tag has no user memory to put this information into.

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.label

Returns label for tag\_type as specified in original imported key file

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "Unknown"

Permissions guest -

admin r





#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.num\_blocks

Specifies the number of blocks to segment user memory into

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 8

Permissions guest -

admin r

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.packet\_counter\_enable

Enable packet counter incrementing for this tag

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest -

admin r

Enables packet counter incrementing for this tag

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.packet\_counter\_offset

Offset, in bytes, from address 0 in user memory bank where the packet counter resides (this is a 16 bit location)

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

Permissions guest -

admin r

Offset, in bytes, from address 0 in user memory bank where the packet counter resides (this is a 16 bit location and must be word aligned).





#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.password\_authentication\_enable

Enable password authentication for this tag.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

**Permissions** guest – admin r

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.tid\_mask

Specifies the mask for the TID of the described tag

Class VAR

Type array

Permissions guest admin r

Specifies the mask to use against all tag TIDs to see if the tag is a member of the specified tag type (see tid\_value). This is a hex string (without 0x preamble) that must be of length 2'tid size.`

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.tid\_size

Specifies the size of the TID for the described tag in bytes

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

**max** 256

Permissions guest -

admin r

Specifies the size of the TID. A value of 0 effectively disables the tag\_type from being used in the security application. This size should be equal to the size of the mask and value pairs and must include the serialized portion of the TID if the TID is



being used as the unique identifier in the unique\_id variable. This size \*must\\* include the serialized portion of the TID as that is the portion of the TID that will be used for password generation.

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.tid\_value

#### Specifies the value for the TID of the described tag

```
Class VAR

Type array

Permissions guest -
admin r
```

Specifies the value to use against all tag TIDs to see if the tag is a member of the specified tag type (see  $tid_{mask}$ ). This is a hex string (without 0x preamble) that must be of length 2'tid\_size.` After masking the TID of a reported tag, if the resulting value matches this value, the tag is considered to be of the tag type mentioned. result = TID  $tid_{mask}$ ; br if (result ==  $tid_{value}$ )  $\rightarrow$  use the description of this  $tag_{type}$  for the incoming tag...

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.unique\_id

#### Value used to generate unique passwords

Default to TID, but UII (EPC ID) can be used for tags that do not have serialized TID's.

```
Class VAR

Type enum

Permissions guest -
admin r
```





#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.version

#### Version number for tag

Class VAR
Type int

default value:

min 0

**max** 255

Permissions guest -

admin r

This number defines the version of the tag configuration for a particular tag TID type. This allows tag populations with the same TID mask/value set to have different sets of security configurations as new tags come into the field and newer tag security features are desired or come available.

#### 12.11 TAG.SECURITY.TAG\_TYPE.<N>.FILTER.<N>

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.filter.<n>.enable

Enables use of tag type filter.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest -

admin r





#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.filter.<n>.offset

Offset, in bytes, from address 0 in user memory bank where the filter resides

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

Permissions guest – admin r

Offset, in bytes, from address 0 in user memory bank where the filter resides (this is a 16 bit location and must be word aligned).

#### tag.security.tag\_type.<n>.filter.<n>.value

Value for filter to match when deciding which tag type to use for tag security.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

**Permissions** guest – admin r

Value for filter to match when deciding which tag type to use for tag security.

#### 12.12 TAG.WRITEBACK.ISOC

#### tag.writeback.isoc.bytes\_per\_write

Bytes per write of the writeback write only operation

A 0 value indicates the entire data (tag.writeback.isoc.write.data) array will be written in one shot. Other values will indicate how much data will be written per attempt. This will help in poor RF environments where long writes might be an issue.





Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### tag.writeback.isoc.enable

If set to TRUE, the tag writeback for ISOC tags will be enabled

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

If set to TRUE, tag writeback features will be enabled. (The tag.writeback.\\* namespace will be enabled)

#### tag.writeback.isoc.log\_events

If set to TRUE, the 'event

tag.writeback` status events will come out

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw





#### tag.writeback.isoc.read\_retries

Number of read retries to make for each read command sent to modem

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 2

 min
 1

 max
 10

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

#### tag.writeback.isoc.sequence\_retries

Number of sequence retries to make for each tag report that matches writeback filter

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 2

min 1

max 10

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### tag.writeback.isoc.timeout\_on\_success

The timeout (milliseconds) following a successful write when the same tag will again wait for commands

After a successful write to a tag, other tags may be found and written until the timeout expires. A maximum of four tags at one time can be associated with the timeout. Setting this value to 0 disables the timeout.





Class VAR

Type int

default value: 3000

min 0

max 60000

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### tag.writeback.isoc.use\_block\_write

Use block writes for ISOC tags.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: TRUE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### tag.writeback.isoc.write\_retries

Number of write retries to make for each write command sent to modem

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 2

min 1

**max** 10

Permissions guest r

admin rw





#### 12.13 TAG.WRITEBACK.ISOC.BASIC

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.filter\_mask

Specifies the mask for the TID or UII of the tags targeted for writeback.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 0 0 0$ 

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

Specifies the mask to use against all tag TID's or UII's to see if the tag is a member of the specified tag type (see filter\_value). This is a hex string (without 0x preamble) that must be of length 2`filter\_size.`

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.filter\_type

Filter type of the ISOC writeback feature.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: all

Permissions guest r

admin rw

If writeback has been enabled, this variable specifies the type of filtering that will be used to determine what tags to trigger the writeback on. The values are TID, UII, or ALL. If ALL is selected, all ISOC tags will be written back to. If ALL is selected, you can use other filtering mechanisms provided to control writeback. If TID or UII are selected, then the tag.writeback.isoc.basic.filter\_\\* variables will also need to be configured.





#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.filter value

Specifies the value for the TID or UII of the tags targeted for writeback.

Class VAR

Type array

default value: 0x0000

Permissions guest r

admin rw

Specifies the value to use against all tag TIDs to see if the tag is a member of the specified tag type (see filter\_mask). This is a hex string (without 0x preamble) that must be of length 2'filter\_size.' After masking the TID or UII of a reported tag, if the resulting value matches this value, the tag is considered to be of the tag type to be targeted for writeback. result = TID (or UII) filter\_mask; br if (result == filter\_value) -> target this tag for writeback.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.rssi\_threshold

RSSI Threshold for ISO-C writeback during basic ops.

RSSI Threshold for ISO-C writeback. This value will be used to determine when we have enough signal strength to attempt an ISO-C writeback for basic ops. Unless otherwise directed by Neology, leave this value to its default.





#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.wait\_for\_rssi\_threshold

Force the reader to wait for the rssi\_threshold value before performing any ISO-C writeback basic ops.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Force the reader to wait for the rssi\_threshold value before performing any any ISO-C writeback basic ops. Unless otherwise directed by Neology, leave this value to its default.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.wait\_for\_user\_data

No write until user data is read or reported.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r admin rw

Do not write to tag if user\_data field has not been read. This prevents older data from being overwritten unless the old user\_data has been successfully read. Enabling this variable will add user\_data to

tag, reporting. report fields variable if it does not already contain it.





#### 12.14 TAG.WRITEBACK.ISOC.BASIC.IBTTA

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.agency\_id

Agency ID data to be written back.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

Agency ID data (0 to 4095) to be written back in IBTTA format.

**max** 4095

Permissions guest r admin rw

tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.lane\_id

Lane ID(s) data to be written back.

Class VAR
Type list

default value: 0

Permissions guest r

admin rw

Lane ID data to be written back in IBTTA format. If a single value is specified, it will be used for all antennas. If a list of values is specified, the first element will be used for antenna 1, the second for antenna 2, etc.

only 5 bit values (0-31) for each lane ID are supported.







#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.new\_tag\_window

Perform write when tag hasn't been written within this time.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 60

Permissions guest r admin rw

This time, in seconds, defines the new tag window. A write will be performed only when (a) the timestamp in the tag is older than (now - new\_tag\_window) OR (b) the plaza ID in the tag is different than the reader plaza ID. The point is to only write a tag once as it passes through each plaza, even if it is read multiple times by (possibly) multiple readers.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.plaza\_id

Plaza ID data to be written back.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 127

Permissions guest r

admin rw

Plaza ID data (0 to 127) to be written back in IBTTA format.





#### 12.15 TAG.WRITEBACK.ISOC.BASIC.OP.<N>

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.<n>.action

Tag writeback action for selected index.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: WRITE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

ADD, IBTTA, SUBTRACT, TIME, and WRITE are the current operations available.

ADD: The value in tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.value will be added to the user data on the tag at the offset and length specified in tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.offset and tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.mask. For example, a "mask" of 0xffff will perform a 16 bit add of the existing data at "offset" on the tag plus the "value" and write the new result back into the same location on the tag in "offset". Note, the "mask" cannot be bigger than 32 bits for this operation.

IBTTA: Data written to the user data at offset tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.offset is in IBTTA format (56 bits, with trailing 8 bits of 0 → total 64 bits; mask s not used), but only when the tag is seen on a new plaza or it's been a while since it was last written (where the time is set by tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.new\_tag\_window). The following variables control the data to be written: \* tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.plaza\_id \* tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.lane\_id \* tag.writeback.isoc.basic.ibtta.agency\_id Timestamp and occupancy bits are written/updated automatically.

SUBTRACT: The value in tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.value will be subtracted from the user data on the tag at the offset and length specified in tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.offset and tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.mask. For example, a "mask" of 0xffffffff will perform a 32 bit subtract of the existing data at "offset" on the tag plus the "value" and write the new result back into the same location on the tag in "offset". Note, the "mask" cannot be bigger than 32 bits for this operation.

TIME: The Unix time (seconds since January 1, 1970) will be written to the "offset" (tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.offset) specified on the tag. The mask will specify, up to 32 bits, which bits of the 32 bit Unix time result will be written to the tag. For example, using all 32 bits, you would specify 0xffffffff as the mask. For the bottom 16 bits, you would specify 0xffff in the "mask". For the top 16 bits, you would specify 0xffff0000.

WRITE: Write the value specified by tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.data at location tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.offset using tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.mask.



#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.<n>.data

#### Writeback operation data for selected index

Its used for WRITE action. See
tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.action for details.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 0 0 0$ 

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.<n>.enable

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

If set to TRUE, the writeback operation features for this index are enabled. This must be set FALSE before changing any of the action, data, value, offset, or mask parameters.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.<n>.mask

#### Mask for the writeback operation at the indicated index

Size of the mask must be in two byte increments.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 0 0 0 0$ 

Permissions guest r

admin rw

Mask for the writeback operation at the indicated index. Size of the mask must be in two byte increments. However, the mask itself can target one or more bits, up to



the size of the mask you specified. For example, a mask of 0xffff will operate on a 16 bit data size and the operation will affect all 16 bits on the tag. A mask of 0xff0000ff will operate on a 32 bit data size but only effect the first 8 and last 8 bits. The other bits on the tag will be left unchanged.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.<n>.offset

Offset, in bytes, from address 0 in user memory bank where the writeback operation will occur

Must be in two byte increments.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

Permissions guest r admin rw

Offset from address 0 in user memory bank where the writeback operation will occur. The size and mask of the write will be specified by tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.mask and the operation is specified by tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.action.



to get the best performance, ensure that the offsets in subsequent operations are contiguous with the previous operations. For example, if op.1.offset is 10 and the size of the operation is 4 bytes, than attempt to have the op.2.offset equal to 14. To continue that idea, if the size of the op.2 operation is 2 bytes, than make the op.3.offset equal to 16. This will greatly speedup the completion of all the operations on a particular tag.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.<n>.value

Writeback operation value for selected index

Its used for ADD and SUBTRACT actions. See tag.writeback.isoc.basic.op.X.action for details.





Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

**Permissions** guest 1

admin rw

#### 12.16 TAG.WRITEBACK.ISOC.SECURITY.TAG\_TYPE.<N>.OP.<N>

#### tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.<n>.op.<n>.action

Tag writeback action for selected index.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: WRITE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

ADD, SUBTRACT, TIME, and WRITE are the current operations available.

ADD: The value in tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.value will be added to the user data on the tag at the offset and length specified in tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.offset and tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.mask. For example, a "mask" of 0xffff will perform a 16 bit add of the existing data at "offset" on the tag plus the "value" and write the new result back into the same location on the tag in "offset". Note, the "mask" cannot be bigger than 32 bits for this operation.

SUBTRACT: The value in tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.value will be subtracted from the user data on the tag at the offset and length specified in tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.offset and tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.mask. For example, a "mask" of Oxffffffff will perform a 32 bit subtract of the existing data at "offset" on the tag plus the "value" and write the new result back into the same location on the tag in "offset". Note, the "mask" cannot be bigger than 32 bits for this

operation.





TIME: The Unix time (seconds since January 1, 1970) will be written to the "offset"

(tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.offset) specified on the tag. The mask will specify, up to 32 bits, which bits of the 32 bit Unix time result will be written to the tag. For example, using all 32 bits, you would specify 0xffffffff as the mask. For the bottom 16 bits, you would specify 0xffff in the "mask". For the top 16 bits,

you would specify 0xffff0000.

WRITE: Write the value specified by tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag type.Y.op.X.data at

location tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.offset using

tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.mask.



the offset must be 16 bit aligned for ISOC.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.<n>.op.<n>.data

#### Writeback operation data for selected index

Its used for WRITE action. See
tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.actio
n for details.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 0 0 0$ 

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.<n>.op.<n>.enable

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest r

admin rw

If set to TRUE, the writeback operation features for this index are enabled. This must be set FALSE before changing any of the action, data, value, offset, or mask





parameters.



tag.security.tid\_authentication\_enable or tag.security.password\_authentication\_enable must be enabled as well as tag security configured (see tag.security namespace).

#### tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.<n>.op.<n>.mask

#### Mask for the writeback operation at the indicated index

Size of the mask must be in two byte increments.

default value:  $0 \times 0 0 0$ 

Permissions guest r admin rw

Mask for the writeback operation at the indicated index. Size of the mask must be in two byte increments. However, the mask itself can target one or more bits, up to the size of the mask you specified. For example, a mask of 0xffff will operate on a 16 bit data size and the operation will affect all 16 bits on the tag. A mask of 0xff0000ff will operate on a 32 bit data size but only effect the first 8 and last 8 bits. The other bits on the tag will be left unchanged.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag type.<n>.op.<n>.offset

Offset, in bytes, from address 0 in user memory bank where the writeback operation will occur

Must be in two byte increments.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \textbf{rw} \end{array}$ 

Offset from address 0 in user memory bank where the writeback operation will





occur. The size and mask of the write will be specified by tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.mask and the operation is specified by tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.action.



to get the best performance, ensure that the offsets in subsequent operations are contiguous with the previous operations. For example, if op.1.offset is 10 and the size of the operation is 4 bytes, than attempt to have the op.2.offset equal to 14. To continue that idea, if the size of the op.2 operation is 2 bytes, than make the op.3.offset equal to 16. This will greatly speedup the completion of all the operations on a particular tag.

#### tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.<n>.op.<n>.value

#### Writeback operation value for selected index

Its used for ADD and SUBTRACT actions. See tag.writeback.isoc.security.tag\_type.Y.op.X.action for details.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

admin rw

Permissions guest r



#### 12.17 TAG.WRITEBACK.PS111

#### tag.writeback.ps111.new\_tag\_window

Defines how long a tag is considered to have already been read.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 60

Permissions guest – admin rw

If a tag is read that has the same TC Agency ID, TC Plaza TD, and TC Lane ID, AND the TC Date and Time are within a certain window of the current date and time, the tag is considered to have already been read. This variable configures the time window, in seconds. (For example a value of 60 means that a tag is considered to have already been read if its TC Date and Time are less than 60 seconds old, and the Agency ID, Plaza ID, and Lane ID match the values of these parameters in the write\_data namespace. See the

modem.protocol.ps111.control.report\_occasion and
tag.writeback.ps111.write\_occasion for variables that depend
on the meaning of the new tag window value. See the
tag.writeback.ps111.write data namespace for the Agency ID

and other parameters mentioned above.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.retries

Sets the number of retries attempted for the PS111 protocol.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 3

Permissions guest – admin rw

Whenever a PS111 operation is attempted, this variable controls how many attempts are made at the read or write. A 0 indicates no retries (just try once), a 1 indicates one retry (for a total of two write attempts), etc. If write verification is disabled, this variable has no effect on writes; writes are only attempted once. See the tag.writeback.ps111.verify\_write variable to enable write verification.





#### tag.writeback.ps111.use\_dynamic\_write\_data

#### Enables or disables using dynamic time/date/etc

in PS111 writes.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: TRUE

**Permissions** guest –

admin rw

When false, the TM Date, TM Time, TC Date, TC Time, and TC Seq Num values written to the tag are the values defined in the corresponding tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data variable. When true, these fields are written with values generated on-the-fly by the reader. The TC Lane ID value is always generated from the list of lane\_id values defined by tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_lane\_id except when the use\_dynamic\_write\_data is false AND the user is calling the write() function with explicit user data, in which case the user data value is used.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.verify\_write

Enables or disabled PS111 write verification.

Class VAR

Type bool

Type bool

default value: TRUE

Permissions guest -

admin rw

When true, each PS111 write is followed by a read to verify the data was written correctly. When false, no write verification is performed.





#### tag.writeback.ps111.write occasion

Controls when PS111 writes occur.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: WHEN NEW

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable is used to control when PS111 writes occur. When set to NEVER, the reader never automatically performs a write - the modem.protocol.ps111.write() function is the only way to cause a write. When set to ALWAYS, the reader performs a write to the tag every time a tag is read. When set to WHEN\_NEW, the reader performs a write only the first time a new tag is seen. See the tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data namespace to control what data is written to the tag. See the tag.writeback.ps111.new\_tag\_window to define when a tag is considered to be new.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_type

Controls which portion of PS111 tag memory will be written.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: TRAFFIC AND TOLL

Permissions guest - admin rw

This variable indicates whether the reader will write to the Traffic Management  $^{\text{\tiny M}}$  section of R/W tag memory, the Toll Collection (TC) section, or both, whenever the tag is written.



the protocol dictates the entire tag must be written each time, but the reader will simply echo back the read data for the areas of memory which are not being actively written to.





#### 12.18 TAG.WRITEBACK.PS111.WRITE\_DATA

#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_agency\_data

Agency Data to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x3fffffff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Agency Data field.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_agency\_id

Agency ID to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x7f

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Agency ID field.





#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_date

Date to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x1ff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Date field, if

tag.writeback.ps111.use\_dynamic\_data is false.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_future

Future Data to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0xf

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Future Data field.





#### tag.writeback.ps111.write data.tc lane id

Lane ID(s) to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Class VAR
Type list

default value: 0

Permissions guest - admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Lane ID field.



the variable is a list; each element in the list indicates the Lane ID used for the corresponding antenna. The TC Lane ID value is always generated from the list of lane\_id values defined by tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_lane\_id except when the use\_dynamic\_write\_data is false AND the user is calling the write() function with explicit user data, in which case the user data value is used.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_plaza\_id

Plaza ID to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

**min** 0

max 0x7f

Permissions guest -

admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Plaza ID field.



#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_seq\_num

Seq / Txn Number to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0xffff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Seq / Txn Number field, if tag.writeback.ps111.use\_dynamic\_data is false.

### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_time

Time to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x1ffff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Time field, if

tag.writeback.ps111.use dynamic data is false.





#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tc\_vehicle\_class

Vehicle Class to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Class VAR int Type default value: 0 min 0x7ff max **Permissions** guest admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Vehicle Class field.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tm\_date

Date to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

Class VAR int Type default value: 0 min 0x1ff max **Permissions** guest admin rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Date field if

tag.writeback.ps111.use dynamic write data is false.





### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tm\_reader\_id

Reader ID to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

Class VAR int Type default value: 0 min 0xfff max **Permissions** guest admin rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Reader ID field.

#### tag.writeback.ps111.write\_data.tm\_time

Time to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

Class VAR int Type default value: 0 0 min 0x1ffff max **Permissions** guest admin rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Time field if

tag.writeback.ps111.use dynamic write data is false.



### **DIO NAMESPACE**



#### 13.1 DIO.CONTROL

#### dio.control.3

Control of digital I/O selection.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: modem

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable selects the processor that controls the digital I/O output pins. If "modem" is selected, the modem.dio.out.\* selection will control the output pins. If "iop" is selected, the dio.out.\\* selection will control the output pins.

#### 13.2 DIO.DEBOUNCE

#### dio.debounce.<n>

Debounce time (ms) for digital input pin.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 30

min 0

max 60000

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

This variable contains the Debounce time (in milliseconds) for the digital input pin.

The following example sets the debounce time for digital input pin 1 to 50 ms.

>>> dio.debounce.1 = 40
ok

### **DIO NAMESPACE**



#### 13.3 DIO.IN

#### dio.in.<n>

#### Digital IO input pin value.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		C
	min		C
	max		1
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This variable contains the digital IO input pin value. This variable is writeable, but will not actually change the value of the input. Writing this variable triggers event.dio.in.\\* if the value is different than the current value.

The following example sets digital input pin 1 low, generating event.dio.in.1 value=0.

```
>>> dio.in.1 = 0 ok
```

#### dio.in.all

#### Digital IO input pin values.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int

        default value:
        0

        min
        0

        max
        15

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

This variable contains all digital IO input pin values. This variable is writeable, but will not actually change the value of the input. Writing this variable triggers event.dio.in.\\* and event.dio.all if the value is different than

### **DIO NAMESPACE**



the current value.

The following example sets digital input pins 1 and 3 to high, pins 2 and 4 to low. This will generate event.dio.in.n value=x for any pin that changes value and generate event.dio.all in= $0 \times 5$  out= $0 \times 0$ .

```
>>> dio.in.all = 0x5 ok
```

#### 13.4 DIO.IN.ALARM.LOGIC\_LEVEL

#### dio.in.alarm.logic\_level.<n>

The digital input logic level used for alarm timeout comparisons.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		1
	min		0
	max		1
Permissions	guest	-	
	admin	rw	

The digital input logic level is used along with the corresponding input pin timeout value to determine if an alarm (in the form of an event) should be generated. If a timeout value is set, the input pin is monitored. If the input pin value does not change during the timeout period AND the input pin value matches the alarm logic level, the event event.dio.in.alarm.timeout.n (where n is the pin number) is generated. This alarm event generation can be helpful in alerting to the loss of digitial inputs to the reader.

```
>>> dio.in.alarm.logic_level.1 = 1
ok
```

# 13 \_

### **DIO NAMESPACE**



#### 13.5 DIO.IN.ALARM.TIMEOUT

#### dio.in.alarm.timeout.<n>

The timeout (in seconds) for alarm generation for the digital input pin.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		0
	min		0
	max		600
Permissions	guest	-	
	admin	rw	

The timeout is used along with the corresponding input pin logic level to determine if an alarm (in the form of an event) should be generated. If a timeout value is set, the input pin is monitored. If the input pin value does not change during the timeout period AND the input pin value matches the alarm logic level, the event event.dio.in.alarm.timeout.n (where n is the pin number) is generated. This alarm event generation can be helpful in alerting to the loss of digitial inputs to the reader. The maximum timeout value is 600 seconds. A timeout value of 0 diables the alarm event generation.

```
>>> dio.in.alarm.timeout.1 = 30
ok
```

### **DIO NAMESPACE**



#### 13.6 DIO.OUT

#### dio.out.<n>

#### Digital IO output pin value.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		0
	min		0
	max		1
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This variable contains the digital IO output pin value. Writing this variable triggers event.dio.out.\\* if the value is different than the current value.

The following example sets digital outut pin 1 to high, generating event.dio.out.1 value=1.

```
>>> dio.out.1 = 1 ok
```

#### dio.out.all

#### Digital IO output pin values.

```
Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 15

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable contains all the Digital IO output pin values. Writing this variable triggers event.dio.out.\\* and event.dio.all if the value is different than the current value.

The following example sets digital output pins 1, 2 and 3 to high, pin 4 to low. This



## **DIO NAMESPACE**



generates event.dio.out.n value=x for any pin that changes value and generates event.dio.all in=0x5 out=0x07.

$$>>> dio.out.all = 0x7$$
 ok



### **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



#### 14.1 ANTENNAS

#### antennas.configuration

#### Specify mono- configuration of antennas

ALL MONOSTATIC - All antennas configured as monostatic (antenna numbers: 1 2 3 4)

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: ALL MONOSTATIC

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### antennas.detected

Antenna ports with antennas connected.

Class VAR
Type list

default value: 0

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \textbf{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

This variable contains a list of port numbers. The ports in this list are presumed to have antennas connected, based on the reflected power.



This list is only updated when antenna checks are performed on the port in question. In other words, antenna port X will only be added to or removed from the list when:

- 1 port X is in the mux sequence,
- 2 transmission is enabled, and
- 3 an antenna check on the port is performed.

### **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**





Because of the limitations described above, most customers will prefer to use the modem.antennas.perform\_check() function in order to ascertain the most current information about which of the 4 antenna ports have antennas connected.

The following example returns the list of antenna ports that have antennas connected. In this example, antennas are connected to ports 1 and 2, the mux sequence contains 1 and 2, and the reader is in autonomous mode.

```
>>> antennas.detected
ok 1 2
```

#### antennas.max\_computed\_conducted\_power

Maximum computed conducted power for all antennas

```
Class VAR

Type int

default value: 330

min 0

max 330

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

Maximum computed transmit power for all antennas. This is the max value that antennas. \\*.computed\_conducted\_power can be calculated to be

The following example sets the maximum computed transmit power for all antennas to 29 dBm.

```
>>> antennas.max_computed_conducted_power =
290
ok
```

# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



### antennas.max set conducted power

### Maximum conducted power for all antennas

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 300

min 0

max 300

Permissions guest r admin r

Maximum transmit power for all antennas. This is the max value that antennas. \\*.conducted power can be set to.

The following example sets the maximum transmit power for all antennas to 29 dBm.

```
>>> antennas.max_set_conducted_power = 290
ok
```

# antennas.mux\_sequence

# Specify a list of antenna ports.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "1"

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is a list of antennas used every time an operation is performed on all antennas. The list is used to rearrange the order in which antennas are serviced (3 4 1 2). This list also specifies a subset of antenna ports to use (1 3) or to increase the frequency that certain antennas are serviced (1 2 1 3 1 4). Having a single antenna in this list will result in only that antenna being used for most operations.

The following example sets the antenna multiplexing sequence to antennas 1, 3, and 2.

```
>>> antennas.mux_sequence = 1 3 2
ok
```

# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



### antennas.port\_count

Number of antenna ports on this reader.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 4

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \textbf{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

This variable is the number of antennas that can be attached to the reader.

The following example returns the number of antenna ports on the reader.

```
>>> antennas.port_count
ok 4
```

### 14.2 ANTENNAS.<N>

# antennas.<n>.conducted\_power

Transmit power for antenna port.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

**max** 330

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the antenna port transmit power during CW (in tenths of dBm). If this value is 0, the reader automatically calculates the transmit power based on the advanced settings for the antenna.

The following example sets the transmit power for antenna number 1 to 29 dBm.

```
>>> antennas.1.conducted_power = 290
ok
```

# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



# antennas.<n>.label

Descriptions for antenna port.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "unknown"

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the descriptions of the antenna port.

# antennas.<n>.position

Antenna position list for this port relative to a fixed reference.

Class VAR

Type list

default value: 0

Permissions guest r

admin rw

Antenna position, in centimeters, relative to a single site reference point, typically a curb, nearest to antenna 1. If the distance is relative to antenna 1, its position value is zero. If more than one antenna is attached to the port using a splitter, then each position is entered for that port. With split antennas, the first is designated with an A suffix and the second with a B suffix.

The following example sets the antenna position for antenna number one to 2 meters.

```
>>> antennas.1.position=200
```

ok

For two antennas on a port using a splitter each position is entered as a list:

```
>>> antennas.2.position=400 583
```

ok

# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



### antennas.<n>.rssi\_spread

RSSI spread values between the current antenna and the next in the span.

Class VAR
Type list

default value: 200

Permissions guest r admin rw

Change in tag RSSI value, in ddB, relative to the current antenna and the next antenna in the span. If there is no next antenna, this value should be zero.

The following example sets the antenna RSSI spread between antenna number one and antenna number two.

>>> antennas.1.rssi\_spread=200
ok

For two antennas on a port using a splitter each RSSI spread value is entered as a list:

>>> antennas.2.rssi\_spread=200 200
ok

### 14.3 ANTENNAS.<N>.ADVANCED

### antennas.<n>.advanced.attenuation

Attenuation level on this port.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0 min 0

max 400

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the attenuation level (in tenths of dB) used to lower the transmit power level on a port.



# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



The following example sets the attenuation level of antenna number 1 to 75 ddB.

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.attenuation = 75
ok
```

# antennas.<n>.advanced.cable\_loss

# Cable loss on this port.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int

        default value:
        18

        min
        0

        max
        100

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

This variable is the cable loss (in tenths of dB) for the cable(s) connected to this port.

The following example specifies the cable loss for antenna 1 as 15 ddB.

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.cable_loss = 15
ok
```

# antennas.<n>.advanced.computed\_conducted\_power

Computed conducted power on this port.

```
Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

Permissions guest r

admin r
```

This variable is the computed conducted power (in tenths of dB) on a port.

The following example shows the advanced method for specifying the antenna data needed to have the reader set the conducted power for antenna number 1. The last command in the example reads the reader computed conducted power.

# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**





The computed conducted power is based on the region/sub\_region and the value of 259 is only presented as an example. Your actual computed conducted power may be different based on the readers region/sub region.

```
>>> antennas.1.conducted_power = 0
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain_units = dBdC
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain = 50
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.cable_loss = 15
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.attenuation = 75
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.attenuation = 75
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.computed_conducted_power
ok 259
```

# antennas.<n>.advanced.gain

The gain provided by the antenna attached to this port.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int
        default value:
        130

        min
        -200

        max
        200

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

This variable is the gain provided by the antenna attached to this port. The units for the gain are specified by the antennas.X.advanced.gain\_units variable.

The following example specifies the gain for antenna 1 (a circular antenna) as 50



# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



```
ddB.
```

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain_units = dBdC
ok
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain = 50
ok
```

# antennas.<n>.advanced.gain\_units

This variable specifies antenna gain units.

```
Class VAR
Type enum
```

default value: dBi

Permissions guest r admin rw

Antenna Gain.

The following example specifies gain units in dBdC for antenna 1.

```
>>> antennas.1.advanced.gain_units = dBdC
ok
```

# 14.4 ANTENNAS.CHECK

### antennas.check.time

Antenna checks interval.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 1000

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable is the interval (in ms), for timed antenna checks. If the antennas.check.type is set to TIMED, this parameter determines the time interval. If a new antenna port is selected and it is checked in this amount of time, an antenna check is performed.



# **ANTENNAS NAMESPACE**



The following example sets the antenna checking interval to 2000 ms.

```
>>> antennas.check.type = timed
ok
>>> antennas.check.time = 2000
ok
```

# antennas.check.type

Determines when antenna checks are performed.

```
Class VAR

Type enum

default value: ALWAYS

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable determines when the reader checks for an antenna.

- Whenever the antenna port is changed (ALWAYS)
- First time a port is used (FIRST TIME ONLY)
- When a port is selected and hasn't been checked for a given period of time (TIMED)

The following example sets the antenna checking to the first time an antenna port is used.

```
>>> antennas.check.type = first_time_only
ok
```



# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



### 15.1 MODEM.ANTENNAS

# modem.antennas.perform\_check

Check each antenna port for connected antenna.

Class FUNCTION

**Parameters** 

Response STRING

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function performs a check on all 4 antenna ports, to determine if an antenna is connected. It returns a list of ports with antennas connected. This function will temporarily disrupt any current RFID transactions.

### 15.2 MODEM.CONTROL.INVENTORY

# modem.control.inventory.perform\_rounds

Performs the specified number of inventory rounds.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters rounds : INT

block : BOOL

antenna : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function is used to perform the number of inventory rounds specified by the "rounds" parameter. If "block" is true or unspecified, the function blocks until the rounds are complete before returning. If "block" is false, the function returns immediately and does not block. In either case, an event.status.inventory\_rounds\_complete event is generated at the completion of the inventory rounds.

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



# modem.control.inventory.period

The period (microseconds) at which inventory commands are sent.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r admin rw

Inventory commands will be sent every X microseconds, where X is set by this variable. Between inventory cycles will be a period of RF off.

# 15.3 MODEM.CONTROL.PHASE

# modem.control.phase.invert

Invert reported phase values.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

**Permissions** guest – admin rw

If true, this variable will cause the phase reported in tag events to be inverted. (That is, the phase reported will be  $0 \times 10000$  - [original phase]).

### 15.4 MODEM.CONTROL.PILOT

# modem.control.pilot.max\_threshold

Maximum pilot tone detect threshold in dBm

If modem.control.pilot.threshold is 0 (automatic), then the
computed threshold will be capped at the max threshold. If set to 0, then





the max threshold will not be applied.

VAR Class int

Type

default value: −75

-100

0 max

Permissions guest

admin rw

# $modem.control.pilot.write\_threshold$

Pilot tone detect threshold in dBm for writes

Class VAR

int Type

default value: −70

-100 min

-40max

**Permissions** guest

admin rw





# 15.5 MODEM.CONTROL.SYNC

# modem.control.sync.dio\_in

Digital input pin to be used to sense the sync signal.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 4

min 3

max 4

Permissions guest r

admin rw

# modem.control.sync.dio\_out

Digital output pin to be used for the sync signal output.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 4

 min
 3

 max
 4

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

# modem.control.sync.inhibit\_antenna\_dio3

Transmit antenna to be inhibited by signal on DIO3

If -1 then inhibit disabled on DIO3.





Class VAR
Type int

default value: -1

min -1

max 4

Permissions guest r

admin rw

# modem.control.sync.inhibit\_antenna\_dio4

# Transmit antenna to be inhibited by signal on DIO4

If -1 then inhibit disabled on DIO4.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: -1

min -1

max 4

Permissions guest r

admin rw

# modem.control.sync.mode

# Reader synchronization mode

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: OFF

Permissions guest r

admin rw

Sets the reader synchronization mode. OFF=no synchronization, INHIBIT=reader inhibits using adjacent antenna when signal is active.





# modem.control.sync.threshold

# Threshold for sync control.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 100

min 100

**max** 300

Permissions guest r

admin rw

# 15.6 MODEM.DEBUG

# modem.debug.channel\_scan

Generate event.status.channel scan events.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest -

admin rw

If True then event.status.channel scan events will be generated.

# modem.debug.channel\_scan\_coherent

# Enable/disable coherent channel scanning.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest -

admin rw





# 15.7 MODEM.DIAG

# modem.diag.current\_temperature

Last read temperature in degrees Celsius.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 -20

 max
 100

 Permissions
 guest
 r

admin r

This variable stores the last temperature value read from the RF board temperature sensor. This value is writable for test purposes only.

# modem.diag.lna\_bypass

# Bypasses the first LNA stage

When set to -1 it is automatic.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 1

min -1

max 1

Permissions guest -

admin rw

# modem.diag.vgadac

# Sets the DAC value for the VGA

When set to -1 it is automatic.





Class VAR

Type int

default value: 512

min -1

max 1023

Permissions guest -

admin rw

# 15.8 MODEM.DIAG.ERROR\_HANDLER

# modem.diag.error\_handler.period

Time period at which the error event filter is flushed.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 60

Permissions guest -

admin rw

The longer this time, the less frequently you get events from the modem when there are multiple error/warning/info events of the same type.

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



# 15.9 MODEM.PROTOCOL

# modem.protocol.cmd\_retries

Number of command retries for failed command.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		2
	min		0
	max		8
Permissions	guest	-	
	admin	rw	

This variable sets the number of command retries for a failed command. When a command sequence fails, it can be retried for the number of times indicated by this parameter. This is transparent to the user. Each protocol may also have a cmd retries variable for retrying at the air interface command level.

# 15.10 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ASTMV6.CONTROL

# modem.protocol.astmv6.control.extra\_inventory\_cycles

Number of extra inventory cycles per round for ASTMv6

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		0
	min		0
	max		50
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This specifies the number of extra inventory cycles per round for ASTMv6 protocol. When 0 (default), there is one inventory cycle performed. Each increment of this variable will cause an additional ASTMv6 inventory cycle to be performed during a single round.





# modem.protocol.astmv6.control.frequency

Frequency to use for ASTMv6 protocol.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 915750

min 914250

max 915750

Permissions guest -

admin rw

The reader will use the specified frequency (in kHz) when performing ASTMv6 operations, then go back to the standard frequency scheme for other protocols. 915750 is the default frequency for this protocol.

# modem.protocol.astmv6.control.lane\_based\_frames

Lane based (instead of wide-area) ASTMv6 frames.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: true

Permissions guest -

admin rw

When true, lane-based ASTMv6 frames are used; when false (default), widearea ASTMv6 frames are used.





# modem.protocol.astmv6.control.tx\_atten

Transmit attenuation for ASTMv6 in ddBm.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

**max** 300

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during ASTMv6 transmissions. The value is in ddBm so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dBm.

# 15.11 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ASTMV6.FILTER.<N>

# modem.protocol.astmv6.filter.<n>.enable

Enable ASTMv6 filter 1.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: true

Permissions guest -

admin rw

When true, and if filtering is enabled, only tags which match the specified tag and message type will be reported.





# modem.protocol.astmv6.filter.<n>.tag\_count

Number of tags filtered (not reported).

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \textbf{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

Count of the number of tag reads not reported due to the filter.

# modem.protocol.astmv6.filter.<n>.type

Tag / message type filter 1.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 32

min 0

**max** 255

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Specifies an eight bit tag/transponder and message type. If filtering is enabled, only tags which match this tag type (using bits defined by  $type\_mask$ ) will be reported. Example: if type is  $0 \times 20$  and  $type\_mask$  is  $0 \times FE$ , then tags with "Transponder Type"  $0 \times 2$  (first nibble) and "Message Type"  $0 \times 0$  or  $0 \times 1$  (second nibble) will be reported.





# modem.protocol.astmv6.filter.<n>.type\_mask

Tag / message mask filter 1.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 254

 min
 0

 max
 255

 Permissions
 guest

admin rw

Specifies an eight bit tag/transponder and message mask. If filtering is enabled, this variable defines which bits in the 8 bit tag/message type field will be used to match with the modem.protocol.astmv6.filter.1.type value.

Example: if type is 0x20 and  $type_mask$  is 0xFE, then tags with "Transponder Type" 0x2 (first nibble) and "Message Type" 0x0 or 0x1 (second nibble) will be reported.

### 15.12 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ASTMV6.FILTERING

### modem.protocol.astmv6.filtering.enable

Enable filtering of ASTMv6 IDs based on tag/msg type.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: false

Permissions guest – admin rw

When true,  $modem.protocol.astmv6.filter.\*$  variables are used and only tags with matching tag and message type are reported. This can be useful to prevent some ghost tags in low SNR environments.

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



### 15.13 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ASTMV6.PHYSICAL

# modem.protocol.astmv6.physical.pilot threshold

Detection threshold for ASTMv6, in dBm

Class VAR

Type int

default value: -55

min -100

max 0

Permissions guest – admin rw

Detection threshold (sensitivity) for ASTMv6 tags. Increase to a higher value to reduce sensitivity, which should also reduce CRC errors ghost tags. A value of 0 indicates the standard/default threshold should be used.

# 15.14 MODEM.PROTOCOL.CMD\_RETRY

# modem.protocol.cmd\_retry.hop\_method

When a tag command fails, frequency hopping control method used

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: ALWAYS HOP

Permissions guest - admin rw

When a tag command fails, and retries are used the reader can use one of three frequency control methods: 1) always hop prior to the retry 2) never hop or 3) use the current noise level to determine if a hop should occur. The USE\_NOISE\_LEVEL method will apply to those sub regions specified by modem.protocol.cmd\_retry.noise\_level\_sub\_regions. All other sub regions not specified will frequency hop on command failures.





# modem.protocol.cmd\_retry.noise\_thresh

Noise threshold (ddBm) used for command retries.

ermissions guest – admin rw

Noise threshold used for command retries in ddBm. This is used when modem.protocol.cmd\_retry\_hop\_method is USE\_NOISE\_LEVEL. If the current noise level is greater than this value, then the reader may cause a frequency hop before the retried command.

# 15.15 MODEM.PROTOCOL.FLEX

# modem.protocol.flex.read

### Read a FLEX tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

• antenna (optional) - Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name, followed by the data read from the tag.





# 15.16 MODEM.PROTOCOL.FLEX.CONTROL

# modem.protocol.flex.control.tx\_atten

Transmit attenuation for Flex in ddB.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 300

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during Flex transmissions. The value is in ddB so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dB.

# 15.17 MODEM.PROTOCOL.FLEX.PHYSICAL

# modem.protocol.flex.physical.pilot\_threshold

# Pilot tone detect threshold in dBm

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 -65

 min
 -100

 max
 0

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

Pilot tone detect threshold. If set to 0 (default), the modem will automatically set the threshold based on the noise environment and signal bandwidth.





### 15.18 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISO10374.CONTROL

# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.dwell\_time

The time (millisecs) per round that the reader searches for ISO10374 tags.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 100

**min** 25

max 1000

Permissions guest r

admin rw

The time (millisecs) per round that the reader searches for ISO10374 tags .

# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.frame size

### ISO10374 half-frame vs

full frame support.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: FULL FRAME

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable enables support for ISO10374 half-frame tags. For better performance, please select either <code>FULL\_FRAME</code> or <code>HALF\_FRAME</code> when the expected tag population is all full or half frame. Only use <code>FULL\_AND\_HALF\_FRAME</code> when there is an actual need to read both types of tags.





# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.max\_reads\_per\_dwell

The maximum number of tag reads per ISO10374 dwell time.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 1

 min
 0

 max
 300

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This variable sets the maximum number of reads per ISO10374 dwell time. If set to 0, the reader will continue reporting valid tags found for the entire dwell time. Otherwise, once the reader reaches this number of valid reads during a dwell, it will stop searching for ISO10374 tags and end the dwell period.

# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.min\_dwell\_time

The minimum time (millisecs) per round that the reader searches for iso10374 tags.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 5

 min
 0

 max
 1000

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

The minimum time (millisecs) per round that the reader searches for iso10374 tags. If none are received within that time the modem moves on to the next antenna and/or protocol. If iso10374 tags are received, then the receiver remains listening for the full time specified by

modem.protocol.iso10374.control.dwell\_time. If the min\_dwell\_time variable is set to zero, then the receiver always listens for the full duration.





# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.min\_off\_time

# The minimum time (millisecs) that RF is off prior to an ISO10374 dwell

If set to 0, the RF off time will be greater than 0, but less than 1 ms.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 1

min 0

**max** 50

Permissions guest r

admin rw

# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.report\_as\_raw\_hex

### Display tag report as hex data

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: false

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables displaying of ISO10374 tag reports as hex data. When disabled, ISO10374 tag reports are displayed in 6-bit ASCII format.

# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.report\_tag\_immediately

# Tag is reported immediately without debouncing if both tag checksums are valid

Debouncing still occurs on tags with partial checksum success.

**Class** VAR

Type bool

default value: false

Permissions guest r

admin rw





# modem.protocol.iso10374.control.tx\_atten

Transmit attenuation for ISO10374 in ddBm.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 300

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during ISO10374 transmissions. The value is in ddBm so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dBm.

# 15.19 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISO10374.FILTER.<N>

# modem.protocol.iso10374.filter.<n>.enable

Enable ISO10374 Protocol filtering.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable enables the ISO10374 protocol filtering. When set to true, the reader can only report ISO10374 tags with id matching the filtering.





### modem.protocol.iso10374.filter.<n>.pattern

Select ISO10374 tag id filtering pattern.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "AAAANNNNNNN"

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable selects the pattern to filter out the tag ids when 6 bit ASCII is used in the ISO10374 tag id reporting. The first 12 characters of the tag id have to match the pattern in order to be reported. Therre are 3 options: "A" stands for all alphabet characters and "."; "N" stands for numbers from 0 to 9; "X" stands for don't care.

The following example sets the filter to be starting with 4 alphabet characters or "." and followed by 8 numbers.

```
>>> modem.protocol.iso10374.filter.1.pattern
=AAAANNNNNNN
ok
```

### 15.20 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISO10374.FILTERING

# modem.protocol.iso10374.filtering.enable

Enable ISO10374 Protocol filtering.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable enables the ISO10374 protocol filtering. When set to true, the reader can only report ISO10374 tags with id matching the filtering.





# 15.21 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISO10374.PHYSICAL

# modem.protocol.iso10374.physical.collision\_detection\_threshold

Configures ISO10374 collision detection threshold.

Class VAR

Type int  $default\ value: 0$ min 0
max 256

Permissions guest r
admin rw

Sets ISO10374 collision detection threshold. Higher values mean detection is less likely, lower values mean detection more likely.

# modem.protocol.iso10374.physical.fixed\_lna

Set fixed value for LNA in ISO10374 mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 -1

 max
 1

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

Force LNA on/off in ISO10374 mode. When 0, LNA forced off for ISO10374. When 1, LNA forced on. When -1, LNA set based on AGC.





# modem.protocol.iso10374.physical.fixed\_vga\_dac

Set fixed value for VGA DAC in ISO10374 mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 1

 min
 -1

 max
 2

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

Force VGA to low/med/high gain in ISO10374 mode. When 0, VGA DAC forced to 0. When 1, VGA DAC forced to 512. When 2, VGA DAC forced to 1023. When -1, VGA DAC based on AGC.

# modem.protocol.iso10374.physical.pilot\_threshold

# Pilot tone detect threshold in dBm

Class VAR

Type int

default value: -65

min -100

max 0

Permissions guest 
admin rw

Pilot tone detect threshold. If set to 0 (default), the modem will automatically set the threshold based on the noise environment and signal bandwidth.

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



### 15.22 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB

# modem.protocol.isob.lock

Lock specified byte of an ISO-B tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

address : INT

antenna : INT

Response BOOL

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function locks the specified byte of an ISO-B tag in the field. The parameters supported for this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the id of the tag to read. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies the address (byte offset) of the byte to be locked on the tag.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example locks the byte at address 202 on a tag with id =  $0 \times 301122334455667788$ :

```
>>> modem.protocol.isob.lock (tag_id = 0x301122334455667788, address = 202) ok
```





# modem.protocol.isob.query\_lock

Determine if specified byte of an ISO-B tag is locked.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

address : INT

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function determines if the specified byte of an ISO-B tag in the field is locked. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the id of the tag to query. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies address (byte offset) of byte to query for lock state.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the lock status of the byte.

The following example gets the lock ststus of byte at address 202 on a tag with id =  $0 \times 301122334455667788$ :

```
>>> modem.protocol.isob.query_lock (tag_id =
0x301122334455667788, address = 202)
ok byte = locked
```





# modem.protocol.isob.read

Read specified data from an ISO-B tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

address : INT

block\_count : INT

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function causes the modem to read specified data from an ISO-B tag in the field. This function reads 8 bytes, starting at the address specified from the tag. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the id of the tag to be read. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies the start address of the data to read from the tag.
- block\_count Specifies the number of 8 byte blocks to read from the tag.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name, followed by the data read from the tag.

The following example reads eight bytes of data at address 2 from a tag with id =  $0 \times 301122334455667788$ :





### modem.protocol.isob.setup

Shortcut for configuring reader to read isob 40k or standard isob tags.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameter mod : ENUM
c DEFINITIONS.ENUM.PROTOCOL.ISOB.SETUP_M
ODES

Response 
Permission guest -
admin x
```

This function is used to configure the ISOB physical and filter parameters to read either  $ISOB\_40K$  style AVI tags or standard ISOB tags. It affects the following variables:

```
modem.protocol.isob.physical.modulation_depth
modem.protocol.isob.filtering.enable
modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.\*
```

# modem.protocol.isob.write

Write specified data to an ISO-B tag.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag_id : ARRAY
address : INT
data : ARRAY
antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x
admin x
```

This function writes specified data to an ISO-B tag in the field. It writes the supplied data, to the specified address. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the ID of the tag to read. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies the address (byte offset) of the data to write to tag.
- data specifies the data to be written to the tag starting at address. Length of data must be a byte multiple.





antenna (optional) - Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name. If the byte is locked, the function will fail with a error.tag.tag not writable response.

The following example writes the byte  $0 \times 4$  at address 23 on a tag with ID =  $0 \times 301122334455667788$ :

```
>>> modem.protocol.isob.write (tag_id =
0x301122334455667788, data = 0xe4, address =
23)
ok
```

#### 15.23 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB.CONTROL

#### modem.protocol.isob.control.auto\_quiet

Enable auto quiet feature for ISO-B tags.

```
Class VAR

Type bool 
    default value: False

Permissions guest r
    admin rw
```

This variable enables the auto quiet feature for ISO-B tags. When set to True, tags that have been inventoried will remain quiet after having been identified. When set to False, tags are reset for every inventory cycle.





### $modem.protocol.is ob.control.cmd\_retries$

Number of command retries for failed command.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		3
	min		0
	max		8
Permissions	guest	-	
	admin	rw	

This variable sets the number of command retries for a failed command. When a command sequence fails, it can be retried for the number of times indicated by this parameter. This is transparent to the user.

#### modem.protocol.isob.control.max\_collisions

Maximum number of consecutive collisions before early inventory termination.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		3
	min		1
	max		1500
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This specifies the maximum number of consecutive collisions before early inventory termination. For noisy environments it prevents extended inventory round time.





#### modem.protocol.isob.control.multi tag support

Support multiple ISOB tags.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

**Permissions** guest r admin rw

If true, multiple ISOB tags can be singulated, assuming the tag correctly implements collision mitigation behavior. If false, the following restrictions are imposed when report tag on select is false:

- 1 valid response must be seen from the group\_select command in order to continue the round and
- 2 the Tag ID received in response to the group select command must match the ID received from the Fail command.

#### modem.protocol.isob.control.read\_variable\_cmd

Enable use of optional ISO-B read\_variable command.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables the use of the optional ISO-B read\_variable command. Any read operations will use the read\_variable command instead of the read command, which should improve read performance of large amounts of data for those tags that support the read\_variable command.





#### modem.protocol.isob.control.report tag as 6bitascii

Reports the tags 6 bit ASCII tag id.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

This variable enables sending of an ISO-B tag report with the tag\_id field containing the tags 6 bit ASCII tag id.

#### modem.protocol.isob.control.report\_tag\_on\_select

Send an event.tag.report on ISO-B tag response to a select command.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables sending of a tag report on a successful demodulation of a tag response to one of the ISO-B select commands. The current ISO-B inventory process is terminated with no further commands sent. This would typically be enabled for applications expecting a single ISO-B tag in the field since the normal inventory algorithm is aborted. The select commands sent by the reader are controlled by modem.protocol.isob.filter.x variables. When filtering is disabled the reader sends a GROUP\_SELECT\_EQ\_FLAGS command targeting the data exchange status bit (DE\_SB) flag.





#### modem.protocol.isob.control.tx\_atten

Transmit attenuation for ISO-B in ddB.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 300

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during ISO-B transmissions. The value is in ddB so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dB.

### modem.protocol.isob.control.user\_data\_addr

The starting address of ISO-B user data.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 24

 min
 0

 max
 255

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the starting address of user data on the ISO-B tag. This is a global variable applied to all ISO-B tags, and is used by functions such as tag.read user data() and tag.write user data().





#### modem.protocol.isob.control.user\_data\_length

The block length of ISO-B user data specified in 8 byte blocks.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 4

 default value:
 4

 min
 0

 max
 128

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the block length of ISO-B user data in 8 byte blocks. For ex., if the tag user data length is 32 bytes then, user\_data\_length should be set to 4. This is a global variable applied to all ISO-B tags, and is used by functions such as tag.read\_user\_data() and tag.write\_user\_data().

#### 15.24 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB.CONTROL.UCODE EPC MODE

#### modem.protocol.isob.control.ucode epc mode.enable

Enable EPC format support on UCODE ISO-B tag.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

This variable enables support for the EPC format on UCODE ISO-B tags. NXP UCODE ISO-B tags have a memory configuration that allows for compatibility with EPC 64 and 96 bit formats. When enabled, this variable displays the tag memory in the EPC format. When not enabled, an inventory of the tag will display the memory as stored on the tag.





#### modem.protocol.isob.control.ucode epc mode.length

Set EPC length for EPC enabled UCODE tags.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: UCODE LEN 64

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable sets EPC length (64 or 96 bit) for UCODE tags enabled for EPC mode. The EPC length will determine what tag ID is displayed on inventory.

#### 15.25 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB.FILTER.<N>

#### modem.protocol.isob.filter.<n>.address

Start address for Select memory comparison.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 10

min 0

**max** 255

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable sets the Start address for Select memory comparison. When a SELECT\_EQ, SELECT\_NE, SELECT\_GT, or SELECT\_LT command is used, this variable contains the address on the tag for where the comparison should start. Not used when FLAGS are compared. Up to 8 bytes starting at address will be compared.





#### modem.protocol.isob.filter.<n>.data

Data bytes to compare during Select.

Class VAR

Type array

default value:  $0 \times 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 4 1 0 0 0 0$ 

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable contains the data bytes used in comparison for Select command. These are the data bytes that a tag compares against it's memory location that begins at address. Only tags that match the bytes will respond in an an inventory round. A maximum of 8 bytes can be used in the comparison. A byte comparison is enabled by setting the corresponding bit in mask. For FLAGS Select, the first data byte (MSByte) is used for comparison against the flag data.

#### modem.protocol.isob.filter.<n>.enable

Enables the ISO-B mask filter.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable enables a specific ISO-B mask filter. When set to true, only those ISO-B tags that match the filter mask will respond. The filter mask may be a bit pattern which starts at a specific address in the tag.





#### modem.protocol.isob.filter.<n>.mask

Mask of which bytes to compare during Select.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max 255

Permissions guest 
admin rw

This variable selects from 0 to 8 bytes to be compared during the Select process. When a SELECT EQ, SELECT NE, SELECT GT, or SELECT LT command is used, this parameter is a bit mask that determines which bytes are compared. A set bit means compare the byte in filter.x.data with tag memory. If a FLAGS Select is used, then a set bit means compare the bit from the first byte of mask with the corresponding FLAG. Some usage for data comparison: mask =  $0 \times 00$  compare no data mask =  $0 \times 80$  compare MSByte of the eight bytes from filter.1.data mask = 0x40 compare next MSByte of the eight bytes from filter.1.data mask =  $0 \times 81$  compare MSByte and LSByte of the eight bytes from filter.1.data mask = 0xff compare all of the eight bytes from filter.1.data Some usage for flag comparison: mask =  $0 \times 0.0$  compare no flags mask =  $0 \times 80$  compare msb of tags FLAG byte with msb of filter.1.data MSBByte mask =  $0 \times 40$  compare next msb of tags FLAG byte with next msb of filter.1.data MSBByte mask = 0xff compare all bits of tags FLAG byte with the MSByte of filter.1.data The following example sets the reader to inventory only those tags who have a value of 0x3344 at offset 0x20 in tag memory. The mask of 0xC0 indicates to only compare the 2 MSBytes of the data at address: modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.opcode = SELECT\_EQ modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.address = 0x20 modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.mask = 0xC0 modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.data = 0x334400000000000 modem.protocol.isob.filtering.enable = true The following example sets the reader to inventory only those tags whose DE SB Flag bit is set: modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.opcode = SELECT\_EQ\_FLAGS modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.address = 0x00 modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.mask = 0x01 modem.protocol.isob.filter.1.data = 0x01 modem.protocol.isob.filtering.enable = true





#### modem.protocol.isob.filter.<n>.opcode

Select command used to inventory tags.

**Class** VAR

Type enum

default value: SELECT EQ

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable selects the command to use for tag inventory. The ISO-B protocol uses various Select commands to determine which tags will respond during an Inventory. Tags whose memory matches the data pattern (EQ), does not equal (NE), is greater than (GT) or less than (LT) can be selected. Or the FLAGS field of the tag can be used for comparison (EQ FLAGS, NE FLAGS).

#### 15.26 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB.FILTERING

#### modem.protocol.isob.filtering.enable

Enables the ISO-B mask filter.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable enables the ISO-B mask filter. When set to true, only those ISO-B tags that match the filter mask will respond. The filter mask may be a bit pattern which starts at a specific address in the tag. Up to 8 filters can be set.





#### 15.27 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB.PHYSICAL

#### modem.protocol.isob.physical.fixed\_lna

Set fixed value for LNA in ISOB mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 -1

 max
 1

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

Force LNA on/off in ISOB mode. When 0, LNA forced off for ISOB. When 1, LNA forced on. When -1, LNA set based on AGC.

#### modem.protocol.isob.physical.fixed\_vga\_dac

Set fixed value for VGA DAC in ISOB mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 1

 min
 -1

 max
 2

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

Force VGA to low/med/high gain in ISOB mode. When 0, VGA DAC forced to 0. When 1, VGA DAC forced to 512. When 2, VGA DAC forced to 1023. When -1, VGA DAC based on AGC.





### modem.protocol.isob.physical.modulation\_depth

Modulation depth percentage for ISO-B.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 100

**min** 0

max 100

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable specifies the percent modulation depth for ISO-B transmissions.

#### modem.protocol.isob.physical.pilot\_threshold

Pilot tone detect threshold in dBm

Class VAR
Type int

default value: −70

min -100

max 0

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Pilot tone detect threshold. If set to 0 (default), the modem will automatically set the threshold based on the noise environment and signal bandwidth.





#### modem.protocol.isob.physical.return\_link\_freq

The return link frequency from tag to reader.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: LF40

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable sets the return link frequency for the tag to reader communication.

#### 15.28 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB\_80K

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.lock

Lock specified byte of an ISO-B tag (80k link speeds).

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

 $\textbf{address} \quad : \quad \texttt{INT}$ 

antenna : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function locks the specified byte of an ISO-B tag in the field. The parameters supported for this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the id of the tag to read. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies the address (byte offset) of the byte to be locked on the tag.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example locks the byte at address 202 on a tag with id =





```
0x301122334455667788:
```

```
>>> modem.protocol.isob_80k.lock (tag_id = 0x301122334455667788, address = 202) ok
```

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.query\_lock

Determine if specified byte of an ISO-B tag is locked (80k link speeds).

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

 $\textbf{address} \quad : \quad \texttt{INT}$ 

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function determines if the specified byte of an ISO-B tag in the field is locked. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the id of the tag to query. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies address (byte offset) of byte to query for lock state.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name followed by the lock status of the byte.

The following example gets the lock ststus of byte at address 202 on a tag with id =  $0 \times 301122334455667788$ :

```
>>> modem.protocol.isob_80k.query_lock
(tag_id =
0x301122334455667788, address = 202)
ok byte = locked
```





#### modem.protocol.isob 80k.read

Read specified data from an ISO-B tag (80k link speeds).

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

address : INT

block\_count : INT

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function causes the modem to read specified data from an ISO-B tag in the field. This function reads 8 bytes, starting at the address specified from the tag. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the id of the tag to be read. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies the start address of the data to read from the tag.
- block\_count Specifies the number of 8 byte blocks to read from the tag.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name, followed by the data read from the tag.

The following example reads eight bytes of data at address 2 from a tag with id =  $0 \times 301122334455667788$ :





#### modem.protocol.isob 80k.write

Write specified data to an ISO-B tag (80k link speeds).

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

address : INT

data : ARRAY

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function writes specified data to an ISO-B tag in the field. It writes the supplied data, to the specified address. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id Indicates the ID of the tag to read. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a read operation.
- address Specifies the address (byte offset) of the data to write to tag.
- data specifies the data to be written to the tag starting at address. Length of data must be a byte multiple.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name. If the byte is locked, the function will fail with a error.tag.tag not writable response.

The following example writes the byte 0xe4 at address 23 on a tag with ID = 0x301122334455667788:

```
>>> modem.protocol.isob_80k.write (tag_id = 0x301122334455667788, data = 0xe4, address = 23)
ok
```

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### 15.29 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB 80K.CONTROL

#### modem.protocol.isob 80k.control.auto mac

Enables auto MAC control for ISOB\_80K transactions.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

**Permissions** guest r admin rw

If true, this variable allows the reader to automatically adjust MAC layer settings for optimum performance. When true, this variable overrides the settings of the following variables (i.e. they no longer apply): -

modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.ucode\_epc\_mode.en
able (will be disabled) -

modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.report\_tag\_as\_6bi
tASCII (will be disabled) -

modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.multi\_tag\_support
-modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.single\_reportmodem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.report\_tag\_on\_sel
ect

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.auto\_quiet

Enable auto quiet feature for ISO-B tags, when running at 80k link speeds

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables the auto quiet feature for ISO-B tags. When set to True, tags that have been inventoried will remain quiet after having been identified. When set to False, tags are reset for every inventory cycle.





### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.cmd\_retries

Number of command retries for failed command, when running at 80k link speeds

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		3
	min		0
	max		8
Permissions	guest	-	
	admin	rw	

This variable sets the number of command retries for a failed command. When a command sequence fails, it can be retried for the number of times indicated by this parameter. This is transparent to the user.

### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.max\_collisions

Maximum number of consecutive collisions before early inventory termination.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		3
	min		1
	max		1500
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This specifies the maximum number of consecutive collisions before early inventory termination. For noisy environments it prevents extended inventory round time.





#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.multi\_tag\_support

Support multiple ISOB 80K tags.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

If true, multiple ISOB\_80K tags can be singulated, assuming the tag correctly implements collision mitigation behavior. If false, the following restrictions are imposed when report\_tag\_on\_select is false:

- 1 valid response must be seen from the group\_select command in order to continue the round and
- 2 the Tag ID received in response to the group select command must match the ID received from the Fail command.

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.read\_variable\_cmd

Enable use of optional ISO-B read\_variable command, when running at 80k link speeds

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables the use of the optional ISO-B read\_variable command. Any read operations will use the read\_variable command instead of the read command, which should improve read performance of large amounts of data for those tags that support the read variable command.





#### modem.protocol.isob 80k.control.report tag as 6bitascii

Reports the tags 6 bit ASCII tag id (80k link speed).

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

This variable enables sending of an ISO-B tag report with the tag\_id field containing the tags 6 bit ASCII tag id stored in user memory.

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.report\_tag\_on\_select

#### Send an 'event

tag.report` on ISO-B tag response to a select command, when running at 80k link speeds.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables sending of a tag report on a successful demodulation of a tag response to one of the ISO-B select commands. The current ISO-B inventory process is terminated with no further commands sent. This would typically be enabled for applications expecting a single ISO-B tag in the field since the normal inventory algorithm is aborted. The select commands sent by the reader are controlled by modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.x variables. When filtering is disabled the reader sends a GROUP\_SELECT\_EQ\_FLAGS command targeting the data exchange status bit (DE\_SB) flag.





#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.single\_report

Send only a single tag report for a tag.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable controls whether one or two tag reports are generated for a tag. When report\_tag\_on\_select is true then a tag report is generated at that time, and if single\_report is true, the round ends. If single\_report is false, the round continues and another tag report may be generated during the inventory process.

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.tx\_atten

Class

Transmit attenuation for ISO-B in ddBm, when running at 80k link speeds

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

VAR

**max** 300

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during ISO-B transmissions. The value is in ddBm so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dBm.





#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.user\_data\_addr

The starting address of ISO-B user data, when running at 80k link speeds

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 24

 min
 0
 255

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the starting address of user data on the ISO-B tag. This is a global variable applied to all ISO-B tags, and is used by functions such as tag.read user data() and tag.write user data().

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.control.user\_data\_length

The block length of ISO-B user data specified in 8 byte blocks, when running at 80k link speeds

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 4

 min
 0

 max
 128

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the block length of ISO-B user data in 8 byte blocks. For ex., if the tag user data length is 32 bytes then, user\_data\_length should be set to 4. This is a global variable applied to all ISO-B tags, and is used by functions such as tag.read user data() and tag.write user data().





#### 15.30 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB 80K.FILTER.<N>

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.<n>.address

Start address for Select memory comparison when running ISO-B at 80k link speeds.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 10

 min
 0

 max
 255

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

This variable sets the Start address for Select memory comparison. When a SELECT\_EQ, SELECT\_NE, SELECT\_GT, or SELECT\_LT command is used, this variable contains the address on the tag for where the comparison should start. Not used when FLAGS are compared. Up to 8 bytes starting at address will be compared.

#### modem.protocol.isob 80k.filter.<n>.data

Data bytes to compare during Select when running ISO-B at 80k link speeds.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 array

 default value: 0x0000010000410000

 Permissions
 guest 

 admin rw

This variable contains the data bytes used in comparison for Select command. These are the data bytes that a tag compares against it's memory location that begins at address. Only tags that match the bytes will respond in an an inventory round. A maximum of 8 bytes can be used in the comparison. A byte comparison is enabled by setting the corresponding bit in mask. For FLAGS Select, the first data byte (MSByte) is used for comparison against the flag data.

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



312

#### modem.protocol.isob 80k.filter.<n>.enable

Enables the ISO-B (80k link speed) mask filter.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable enables a specific ISO-B mask filter when running at 80k link speeds. When set to true, only those ISO-B tags that match the filter mask will respond. The filter mask may be a bit pattern which starts at a specific address in the tag.

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.<n>.mask

Mask of which bytes to compare during Select when running ISO-B at 80k link speeds.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

**max** 255

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable selects from 0 to 8 bytes to be compared during the Select process. When a SELECT\_EQ, SELECT\_NE, SELECT\_GT, or SELECT\_LT command is used, this parameter is a bit mask that determines which bytes are compared. A set bit means compare the byte in filter.x.data with tag memory. If a FLAGS Select is used, then a set bit means compare the bit from the first byte of mask with the corresponding FLAG. Some usage for data comparison: mask =  $0 \times 00$  compare no data mask =  $0 \times 80$  compare MSByte of the eight bytes from filter.1.data mask =  $0 \times 40$  compare next MSByte of the eight bytes from filter.1.data mask =  $0 \times 81$  compare MSByte and LSByte of the eight bytes from filter.1.data mask =  $0 \times 61$  compare all of the eight bytes from filter.1.data Some usage for flag comparison: mask =  $0 \times 00$  compare no flags mask =  $0 \times 80$  compare msb of tags FLAG byte with msb of filter.1.data MSBByte mask =  $0 \times 61$  compare all bits of





tags FLAG byte with the MSByte of filter.1.data The following example sets the reader to inventory only those tags who have a value of 0x3344 at offset 0x20 in tag memory. The mask of 0xC0 indicates to only compare the 2 MSBytes of the data at address: modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.opcode = SELECT\_EQ modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.address = 0x20 modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.mask = 0xC0 modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.data = 0x3344000000000000 modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filtering.enable = true The following example sets the reader to inventory only those tags whose DE\_SB Flag bit is set: modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.opcode = SELECT\_EQ\_FLAGS modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.address = 0x00 modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.mask = 0x01 modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.1.data = 0x01 modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filtering.enable = true

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filter.<n>.opcode

Select command used to inventory tags, when running ISO-B with 80k link speeds

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: SELECT EQ

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable selects the command to use for tag inventory. The ISO-B protocol uses various Select commands to determine which tags will respond during an Inventory. Tags whose memory matches the data pattern (EQ), does not equal (NE), is greater than (GT) or less than (LT) can be selected. Or the FLAGS field of the tag can be used for comparison (EQ FLAGS, NE FLAGS).

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### 15.31 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB 80K.FILTERING

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.filtering.enable

Enables the ISO-B (80k link speed) mask filter.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

**Permissions** guest – admin rw

This variable enables the ISO-B mask filter for ISO-B running at 80k link speeds. When set to true, only those ISO-B tags that match the filter mask will respond. The filter mask may be a bit pattern which starts at a specific address in the tag. Up to 8 filters can be set.

## 15.32 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOB\_80K.PHYSICAL

#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.physical.fixed\_lna

Set fixed value for LNA in ISOB 80K mode.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

**min** −1

max 1

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Force LNA on/off in ISOB\_80K mode. When 0, LNA forced off for ISOB\_80K . When 1, LNA forced on. When -1, LNA set based on AGC.





#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.physical.fixed\_vga\_dac

Set fixed value for VGA DAC in ISOB 80K mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 1

 min
 -1

 max
 2

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

Force VGA to low/med/high gain in  $ISOB\_80K$  mode. When 0, VGA DAC forced to 0. When 1, VGA DAC forced to 512. When 2, VGA DAC forced to 1023. When -1, VGA DAC based on AGC.

## $modem.protocol.is ob\_80 k.physical.modulation\_depth$

Modulation depth percentage for ISO-B when running at 80k link speeds.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 100

 min
 0

 max
 100

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 r

This variable specifies the percent modulation depth for ISO-B transmissions.





#### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.physical.pilot\_threshold

#### Pilot tone detect threshold in dBm

Class VAR
Type int

default value: -60

min -100

max 0

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Pilot tone detect threshold. If set to 0 (default), the modem will automatically set the threshold based on the noise environment and signal bandwidth.

### modem.protocol.isob\_80k.physical.threshold1

Set threshold1 for ISOB  $80 \, \text{K}$  mode

Unless otherwise directed by support, leave this value to its default.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 5000

**min** 2000

**max** 20000

Permissions guest -

admin rw





#### 15.33 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOC

#### modem.protocol.isoc.block\_erase

Erase the specified section of an ISO-C tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

mem\_bank : INT word\_ptr : INT

word\_count : INT

antenna : INT

Response BOOL

**Permissions** guest x

admin x

This function erases the specified section of an ISO-C tag in the field. The parameters supported for this function are:

- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to erase. If the tag\_id is not supplied, the first tag found will be erased. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for an erase operation.
- password (optional) Password used to erase locked portions of a tag.
- mem\_bank Specifies which tag memory bank is to be erased (0 = Reserved, 1 = EPC, 2 = TID, 3 = User memory).
- word\_ptr Specifies the starting word (16 bit) address in the memory bank for the erase.
- word count Specifies the number of 16-bit words to erase.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example erases one word at offset 4 from the epc memory section of a tag ID =  $0 \times 30112233445566778899aabb$ :

>>> modem.protocol.isoc.block erase (tag id =

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



```
0x30112233445566778899aabb, mem_bank = 1,
word_ptr = 4, word_count
= 1)
ok
```

#### modem.protocol.isoc.block\_permalock

Perform BlockPermalock on an ISO-C tag.

Class FUNCTION **Parameters** tag\_id : ARRAY pwd : ARRAY mem\_bank TNT block\_ptr INT block\_range : INT lock : BOOL mask : ARRAY antenna : INT COMPOUND Response **Permissions** guest admin x

This function will perform the Gen2 optional command BlockPermalock on an ISO-C tag in the field. Block sizes are vendor defined. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to operate on. If the tag\_id is not supplied, the first tag found will be operated on. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for a BlockPermalock operation.
- pwd (optional) Password used to access the tag. .
- mem\_bank Specifies which tag memory bank to operate on (0 = Reserved, 1 = EPC, 2 = TID, 3 = User memory).
- block ptr Specifies the starting block to permalock.
- block range Specifies the number of blocks to permalock.
- lock Specifies whether the operation is a read of lock status (false) or lock of blocks (true)





- mask Specifies the lock mask applied to the blocks. If a bit in the mask is 1
  then the corresponding block will be permalocked. If a bit in the mask is 0
  then the current lock status of the block is retained by the tag.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following command permalocks 3 blocks of user memory starting at the first block on a tag with ID =  $0 \times 30112233445566778899$ aabb:

```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.block_permalock
(tag_id =
0x30112233445566778899aabb,mem_bank=3,block_p
tr=0,block_range=1,lock=true,mask=0xE000)
ok
```

The following command reads the permalock status of user memory starting at the first block on a tag with ID = 0x30112233445566778899aabb:

```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.block_permalock
(tag_id =
0x30112233445566778899aabb,mem_bank=3,block_p
tr=0,block_range=1,lock=false)
ok lock status = 0xE000
```

#### modem.protocol.isoc.cmd seg end

End the command sequence for an ISO-C tag.

```
Class FUNCTION

Parameters antenna : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest x

admin x
```

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### modem.protocol.isoc.cmd seg start

#### Singulate an ISO-C tag and ready it for subsequent commands

This command will find the tag specified by  $tag\_id$  (optional) or the first tag in the field, and get a handle for subsequent commands. The commands sent between  $cmd\_seq\_start$  and  $cmd\_seq\_end$  will not cause a resingulation of the tag, but will use the handle found by  $cmd\_seq\_start$ . If "antenna" is specified (optional), all subsequent commands are issued on "antenna" if  $cmd\_seq\_start$  was successful. The "timeout" parameter (optional) is a millisecond value that limits the length of time the modem waits for subsequent commands before returning to normal operation. If "timeout" occurs it has the same effect as the modem receiving  $cmd\_seq\_end$  function. The "timeout" parameter defaults to 200 ms if not specified.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

antenna : INT

timeout : INT

Response BOOL

**Permissions** guest X

admin x

The following example finds the ISO-C tag with  $tag_id$  of 0x30112233445566778899aabb, gets a handle, and then subsequent commands use that handle. If the result is not "ok" then the tag was not found and the subsequent commands will resingulate using their  $tag_id$  field if specified.

```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.cmd_seq_start(tag_id
=
0x30112233445566778899aabb)
ok
>>>
modem.protocol.isoc.read(mem_bank=3,word_ptr=
0,word_count=1)
ok data=0x1234
>>>
modem.protocol.isoc.read(mem_bank=3,word_ptr=
1,word_count=1)
ok data=0x5678
```





```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.cmd_seq_end()
ok
```

#### modem.protocol.isoc.conf\_test

Generate the appropriate ISO-C conformance test commands.

Class FUNCTION **Paramete** comma : ENUM nd DEFINITIONS.ENUM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.TEST C : ARRAY data num\_bit : INT antenna : INT Response BOOL **Permissio** guest ns admin x

Generate the appropriate ISO-C conformance test commands. Can also be used to send specific bit stream of data. The parameters supported by this function are:

- command (optional) The Gen2 conformance command sequence.
- data (optional) The data bits to be sent using ISOC transmission.
- num\_bits (optional) The number of bits from the <data> parameter to be sent.

```
>>>
modem.protocol.isoc.conf_test(command=QUERY)
>>>
modem.protocol.isoc.conf_test(data=0xaa55,
num_bits=9) This will send the bits
101010100b using the ISOC
protocol.
```





#### modem.protocol.isoc.lock

Low-level lock command for ISO-C tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

payload : INT

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function uses the specified payload (20 bit value) to lock an ISO-C tag in the field. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to lock. If the tag\_id is
  not supplied, the first tag found will be locked. The tag is first singulated and
  put in a state for a lock operation.
- pwd (optional) Password used to lock the tag. .
- payload Specifies the payload used in the lock command. See ISOC 18000-6C spec for details.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example locks user memory on a tag with ID =  $0 \times 30112233445566778899$ aabb:

```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.lock (tag_id = 0x30112233445566778899aabb, payload = 0x00c03)
```

# 15

## **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### modem.protocol.isoc.read

Read specified data from an ISO-C tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

mem\_bank : INT

word\_ptr : INT

word\_count : INT

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function reads specified data from an ISO-C tag in the field. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to read. If the tag\_id is
  not supplied, the first tag found is read. The tag is first singulated and put in a
  state for a read operation.
- pwd (optional) Password used to read locked portions of a tag.
- mem\_bank Specifies which tag memory bank is to read (0 = Reserved, 1 = EPC, 2 = TID, 3 = User memory).
- word\_ptr Specifies the starting word (16 bit) address in the memory bank for the read.
- word\_count Specifies the number of 16-bit words to read. If the word\_count = 0 the entire memory bank is read.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name, followed by the data read from the tag.

The following example reads four words at offset 2 from the user memory section of a tag with ID =  $0 \times 30112233445566778899$ aabb:

```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.read (tag_id = 0x30112233445566778899aabb, mem bank = 3,
```





```
word_ptr = 2, word_count
= 4)
ok data = 0x9988776655443322
```

#### modem.protocol.isoc.recomm

#### Recommission an ISO-C tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

kill\_pwd : ARRAY

recomm : INT

antenna : INT

Response BOOL

admin x

This function recommissions an ISO-C tag in the field. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to recommission. If the tag\_id is not supplied, the first tag found is operated on. The tag is first singulated and put in a state for the recommission operation.
- kill pwd indicates the kill password required to perform the operation.
- recomm is an integer value which indicates the recommission operation to perform. The user should have a thorough understanding of the ISO-C specification (Gen2 spec v1.2) in regards to tag recommissioning. The recomm parameter will become the 3 bit recommission operation sent to the tag. valid values are: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

The following example recommissions a tag with ID =  $0 \times 30112233445566778899$ aabb and kill\_pwd=12345678. The recomm value of 2 causes User memory to become unusable:

```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.recomm (tag id =
```





```
0x30112233445566778899aabb,
kill_pwd=0x12345678, recomm=2)
ok
```

#### modem.protocol.isoc.write

Class

Write specified data to an ISO-C tag.

**Parameters** : ARRAY tag\_id pwd **ARRAY** mem\_bank INT : word\_ptr TNT data : ARRAY antenna : INT Response COMPOUND **Permissions** guest x

admin x

FUNCTION

This function writes specified data to an ISO-C tag in the field. The parameters supported by this function are:

- tag\_id (optional) Indicates the ID of the tag to write. If the tag\_id is
  not supplied, the first tag found will be written. The tag is first singulated and
  put in a state for a write operation.
- pwd (optional) Password used to write locked portions of a tag. .
- mem\_bank Specifies which tag memory bank to write (0 = Reserved, 1 = EPC, 2 = TID, 3 = User memory).
- word\_ptr Specifies the starting word (16 bit) address in the memory bank for the write.
- data Specifies the data to write. If the data is not on word boundaries, it is padded with 0s to make a full word.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.





The following example writes  $0 \times 12345678$  at offset 3 from the EPC memory section of a tag with ID =  $0 \times 30112233445566778899aabb$ :

```
>>> modem.protocol.isoc.write (tag_id = 0x30112233445566778899aabb, mem_bank = 1, word_ptr = 3, data = 0x12345678)
```

#### 15.34 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.ALIEN

### modem.protocol.isoc.alien.block\_read\_lock

Perform Alien custom command, BlockReadLock

Class FUNCTION

Parameters tag\_id : ARRAY

pwd : ARRAY

antenna : INT

read lock : INT

Response BOOL

Permissions guest 2

admin x

Perform Alien custom command, BlockReadLock. This command will lock/unlock user memory blocks for reading on some Alien silicon based tags. A block is 4 contiguous words in user memory. Block 0 is words 0-3, Block 1 is words 4-7, etc. The  $\verb|read_lock|$  parameter is a bit map with the following definition: MSB LSB bit7 bit6 bit5 bit4 bit3 bit2 bit1 bit0 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 Block Affected If the bit = 1, then the block is locked. If the bit = 0, then the block is unlocked. This command is only successful when the tag is in the secured state.

The following example locks Block 0, which is the first 4 words of user memory, and unlocks all other Blocks.

```
>>>
modem.protocol.isoc.alien.block_read_lock(pwd
=12345678,
read_lock=0x80)
ok
```





#### 15.35 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.CONTROL

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.cmd\_retries

Number of command retries for failed command.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		3
	min		0
	max		8
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This variable sets the number of command retries for failed command. When a command sequence fails, it can be retried for the number of times indicated by this parameter. This is transparent to the user.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.crc\_retries

Number of times tag will be re-ACK'd on bad EPC CRC

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		1
	min		0
	max		8
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This variable sets how many times a tag ACKnowledge will be sent on a bad EPC CRC before moving on in the inventory cycle. If set to zero, the tag will not have it's inventory flag toggled. If the retries are set to one or more and the tag continues to give a bad CRC, the tag will have it's inventory state toggled before reporting the bad CRC.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.display\_tag\_crc

#### Display of tag CRC.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable enables display of the tag CRC. When set to true, entire tag data contents, including CRC, is displayed. When set to false, only the EPC data bits are displayed.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.enable\_umi\_method\_2

Enable support of Method 2 for UMI control.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables Method 2 (see ISO-C spec) for controlling the UMI bit of the PC word. If set to true, the interrogator will write the UMI bit based on the bit values of bits 3-7 (bit 0 is msb) of the first word of user memory. If any of these bits are set, then the UMI bit of the PC word will be set, otherwise the UMI bit is cleared. In addition, if EPC (UII) memory is locked, then user memory will also be locked, and vice versa. This does not apply to BlockPermalock, in which case the tag controls the UMI bit. If false, then the interrogator does not modify the UMI bit or perform synchronous locking.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.include alllock bits

Include the permalock bit in lock procedure.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: true

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable controls whether both lock bits of a ISO-C lock field are used in the lock procedure. The default setting is to use both lock bits, pwd-read/write and permalock, when locking a memory space. When set to false, the variable modem.protocol.isoc.control.include permalock bit

gives finer control over the lock bits used.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.include\_permalock\_bit

Include the permalock bit in lock procedure.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: true

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable controls whether the permalock bit is included in the lock procedure when a lock command has been issued. If false, only the pwd-read/write bit is used. This variable is only used when

modem.protocol.isoc.control.include\_alllock\_bits is
false.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.inventory\_both\_targets

Enable inventory of tags for both inventoried flag targets.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables inventory of tags from A to B, and B back to A. When set to true, tags will be inventoried from the B state back to the A state. When false, only tags in the A state are inventoried to the B state. This variable is overridden when the auto mac.enable control variable is true (default).

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.max\_incr\_slots\_q

Max Q = number slots Q + max incr slots Q.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 2

**min** 0

**max** 15

**Permissions** guest 1

admin rw

This variable controls how large the Q value from the ISO\_C spec can grow. The Q value is capped at the initial Q value (number\_slots\_Q) plus this  $max_incr_slots_Q$  value.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.mem\_bank\_for\_selection

Memory bank to which Select command applies.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: MEMBANK\_EPC

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is the memory bank that Select command applies to perform filtering.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.number\_slots\_q

Initial number of slots in inventory round.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 15

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This variable sets the initial number of slots in inventory round. The initial number of slots is the Q value from the ISO-C spec, where the number of slots is equal to 2 to the Q power. This variable is overridden when the auto\_mac.enable control variable is true (default).

To set the number of slots to 1, set  $number_slots_Q = 0$ . To set the number of slots to 2, set number \_`slots\_Q` = 1.

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.query sel

ISO-C sel for the Query command.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		0
	min		0
	max		4
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This variable sets the ISO-C sel used by the initial Query command. If set to 0, the value used in the Query is predetermined. For finer control this variable allows for specific sel values to be sent: 1 - All tags respond to Query, 2 - All tags respond to Query, 3 - Tags with negated SL flag respond to Query, 4 - Tags with asserted SL flag respond to Query.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.query\_session

ISO-C session for the Query command.

Class	VAR		
Туре	int		
	default value:		0
	min		0
	max		4
Permissions	guest	r	
	admin	rw	

This variable sets the ISO-C session used by the initial Query command. If set to 0, the value used in the Query is

modem.protocol.isoc.control.session\_id. For finer control this variable allows for specific session values to be sent: 1 - Session 0, 2 - Session 1, 3 - Session 2, 4 - Session 3

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.query target

ISO-C target for the Query command.

```
Class VAR

Type enum

default value: TGT_A

Permissions guest r

admin rw
```

This variable sets the ISO-C target used by the initial Query command. ISO-C tags have an inventoried flag for each session. This flag will change state from from  $TGT\_A$  to  $TGT\_B$  or vice verse when a tag has been singulated.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.select\_cmd\_period

Set Select command period at start of inventory.

```
        Class
        VAR

        Type
        int

        default value:
        0

        min
        0

        max
        1023

        Permissions
        guest
        r

        admin
        rw
```

This variable controls how often a Select command is sent when ISO-C filtering is not enabled. The Select command is sent at the start of every N inventory rounds. If set to 0, the Select command is never sent before inventroy rounds. This variable is overridden when the auto mac.enable control variable is true (default).

The following examples set to send a Select command every 1, 5, and 0 (do not send) inventory rounds.

```
modem.protocol.isoc.control.select_cmd_period
=1
modem.protocol.isoc.control.select_cmd_period
=5
modem.protocol.isoc.control.select_cmd_period
=0
```





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.session id

ISO-C Session to use for tag communication.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: SESSION 0

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable sets the ISO-C session to use for tag communication. The ISO-C specification allows for up to four sessions to be used concurrently. A tag stores state information for each session, so that a Reader in one Session does not disrupt the tag state for another Reader using a different Session.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.terminate\_threshold

Round termination threshold for ending unproduction inventory rounds

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 31

**min** 0

max 1000

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable controls how many unsuccessful slots in a row can occur prior to stopping the inventory round.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.tx\_atten

Transmit attenuation for ISO-C in ddB.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0 min 0

**max** 300

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during ISO-C transmissions. The value is in ddB so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dB.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.use\_block\_write

Enable ISO-C block write capability.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable enables ISO-C block write capability. This variable must be supported by tag. When set to true, the reader issues the optional ISO-C command BlockWrite for write operations. When set to false, the standard 16-bit Write command is issued. The Write command is mandatory and must be supported by all tags.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.user data length

The number of 16-bit words of ISO-C user\_memory data to read during inventory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 255

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the number of 16-bit words of ISO-C user data to read during inventory or with tag.read user data(). For ex., if the tag user data length is 512 bits then, user data length can be set to 32. This is a global variable applied to all ISO-C tags, and is used by functions such as tag.read user data(). The default value of 0 causes the entire memory bank of user data to be read. Tags that have up to 8192 bits (512 words) of user data can use the default setting of 0. Tags that have more then 8192 bits (512 words) of user memory will require that a non-zero value be used for the user data length since the reader limits the read result to a maximum of 8192 bits. The ISO-C read command has a maximum word count of 255 words, so that is the maximum number of words that can be read at one time when reading the entire memory bank cannot be done. Tags that have user memory banks larger than 8192 bits require multiple explicit reads to return the entire memory bank. No more than 8192 bits of user data can be displayed during inventory, eg. when tag.reporting.report fields=user data. This variable should be used in conjunction with user data offset to specify the portion of user memory to be read. If the offset+length exceeds the tag's memory space then the read will fail.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.user data offset

The word offset of ISO-C user memory data at which to start reading/writing.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 INT\_MAX

 Permissions
 guest r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the word offset in user\_memory data on the ISO-C tag at which to start reads for inventory operations or with tag.read\_user\_data, or writes with tag.write\_user\_data(). This is a global variable applied to all ISO-C tags, and is used by functions such as tag.read\_user\_data() and tag.write\_user\_data(). The default value of 0 causes the read/write to start at offset 0 in the user\_memory. This variable should be used in conjunction with user\_data\_length to specify the portion of user\_memory to be read. If the offset+length exceeds the tag's memory space then the read will fail.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.verify\_write

Enable read verify of ISOC write commands.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable enables read back verification of ISOC writes. When set to true, a read command is issued following a write to verify the write success. When set to false, no read back is performed.

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.write rssi advanced algorithm

#### Enable the advanced write RSSI algorithm

If true, the algorithm is applied before every write attempt when write\_rssi\_max\_acks is non-zero. If false, then the write\_rssi\_threshold controls whether a write command is issued. The algorithm will end and a write attempted for any of the following: The write RSSI threhold is reached. The tag RSSI values have been increasing, and start to level off. The tag RSSI values have been increasing, and start to decrease. The tag RSSI values are only decreasing.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: false

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.write rssi enable

#### Enable the write RSSI functionality.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: false

Permissions guest r admin rw

Enable the write RSSI functionality. If true, then ISOC writes will be gated by RSSI, either through the write\_rssi\_threshold or the write\_rssi\_advanced\_algorithm. If false, then ISOC writes are attempted immediately, which is the legacy behavior.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.control.write\_rssi\_max\_acks

#### The maximum number of ISOC ACKs tried during write RSSI algorithm

This enables control for write RSSI algorithms, whether simple write\_rssi\_threshold or the write rssi advanced algorithm. If 0, then neither the





write\_rssi\_threshold or write\_rssi\_advanced\_algorithm is attempted and the reader issues the write command immediately. If non-zero, the reader will issue ACK's until the max is reached, or the ending condition is met, ie. thresold reached, or algorithm ends.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 default value:
 64

 min
 0
 max
 100

 Permissions
 guest
 r
 admin
 rw

### $modem.protocol.is oc.control.write\_rssi\_threshold$

#### The RSSI (in ddbm) at which an ISOC write command is attempted

If not reached then no ISOC write command is attempted (unless the write\_rssi\_advanced\_algorithm is enabled). This is only applied when

modem.protocol.isoc.control.write\_rssi\_max\_acks is
non-zero.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 -550

 min
 -700

 max
 0

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw





#### 15.36 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.FILTER.<N>

#### modem.protocol.isoc.filter.<n>.action

Action tag takes based on filter match.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: ASSERT DEASSERT

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable is the action a tag takes based on filter match. An ISO-C tag takes action based on whether it matches/unmatches the filter mask. The action applies to the SL flag of the tag if

modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.use session is false. If modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.use session is true, then the action applies to the tags inventoried flag for the session specified in modem.protocol.isoc.control.session id. The enum name indicates the action for a match before the underscore, and the action for an unmatch after the underscore. The SL flag will be asserted, deasserted, negated or not acted on. The session inventoried flag will be set to A (asserted), B (deasserted), flipped A to B or B to A (negated) or not acted on. To inventory only tags that have value  $0 \times 22$  at offset  $0 \times 30$ , OR value  $0 \times 44$  at offset  $0 \times 30$ , set up the filter variables for 2 filters, and then use action ASSERT DEASSERT for the first filter and action ASSERT NOTHING for the second filter. To inventory only tags that have value 0x22 at offset 0x30 AND value 0x44 at offset 0x40, set up the filter variables for 2 filters, and then use action ASSERT DEASSERT for the first filter and action NOTHING DEASSERT for the second filter. To inventory only tags that have value 0x22 at offset 0x30, AND exclude tags with value 0x40 at offset 0x40, set up the filter variables for 2 filters, and then use action ASSERT DEASSERT for the first filter and action DEASSERT NOTHING for the second filter.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.filter.<n>.enable

Enables the ISO-C mask filter.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest - admin rw

This variable enables the ISO-C mask filter. When set to true, only those ISO-C tags that match the filter mask will respond. The filter mask is a bit pattern which starts at a specific bit offset in the tag and has a specific length.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.filter.<n>.length

Bit length of the ISO-C mask filter.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

**min** 0

max 255

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable is the bit length of the ISO-C mask filter. This variable specifies the bit length of the ISO-C mask filter.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.filter.<n>.mask

Bit mask for the ISO-C mask filter.

Class VAR

Type array

*default value:*  $0 \times 0 0$ 

Permissions guest -

admin rw





This variable is the bit mask for the ISO-C mask filter. This is the mask that a tag compares against it's memory location that begins at offset and ends length bits later. Only tags that match the mask will respond in a round if filtering is enabled.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.filter.<n>.mem\_bank

Memory bank used for the ISO-C mask filter.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: NOT\_USED

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This variable is the memory bank for the ISO-C mask filter. This is the memory bank that a tag uses when comparing against it's memory location that begins at offset and ends length bits later. Only tags that match the mask will respond in a round if filtering is enabled. If set to NOT\_USED, then the variable modem.protocol.isoc.control.mem\_bank\_for\_selection will control which memory bank is used for this filter.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.filter.<n>.offset

Class

Bit offset for the ISO-C mask filter.

VAR

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable specifies the bit offset for the ISO-C mask filter. It is the bit address where the tag will start the mask comparison.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.filter.<n>.session

Session target used for the ISO-C mask filter.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: NOT USED

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable is the session target for the ISO-C mask filter. This is the session inventoried flag or SL flag modified when a tag matches the filter. If set to  ${\tt NOT-USED}$ , then the variables

modem.protocol.isoc.control.session\_id will control whether a session or select flag is used for this filter. The priority of commands for a filter is as follows: If modem.protocol.isoc.filter.x.session is SO,S1,S2,S3 or SL then selected session is used in the filter. If modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.use\_session is true AND modem.protocol.isoc.filter.x.session is NOT\_USED then modem.protocol.isoc.control.session\_id is used in the filter. If modem.protocol.isoc.control.session\_id is used in the filter. If modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.use\_session is false AND modem.protocol.isoc.filter.x.session is NOT\_USED then the select flag (SL) is used in the filter. (Default configuration)

#### 15.37 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.FILTERING

#### modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.enable

Enables the ISO-C mask filter.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable enables the ISO-C mask filter. When set to true, only those ISO-C tags that match the filter mask will respond. The filter mask is a bit pattern which starts at a specific bit offset in the tag and has a specific length.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.truncated\_epc\_response

Turn on ISO-C truncation.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest 
admin rw

This variable turns on ISO-C truncation. When truncation is true and filtering is enabled, the mask filter is used and tags that match the mask will truncate their EPC response to the bits that follow the mask. The mask must end in the EPC memory or truncation will not be enabled.

For truncation to work, the filter mask must start at offset 16 in EPC memory, which is the start of the Protocol-control (PC) bits. The most significant 5 bits of the PC indicate the length of the tags EPC in 16-bit words, plus the 1 word of PC bits. Only 1 filter mask can be used with truncation.

The following example sets up a filter and uses truncation to find 96-bit EPC tags with  $tag\_id=301020304050xxxxxxxxxxxxx$ , where x is don't care. The length is 64 bits where: 64 bits = 16 (PC bits) + 48 bits (EPC bits in mask). The offset is the offset to PC bits in EPC memory. The filter mask is 3000301020304050 where the first 16 bits are the PC bits from EPC memory.

```
modem.protocol.isoc.filter.1.length=64
modem.protocol.isoc.filter.1.offset=16
modem.protocol.isoc.filter.1.mask=30003010203
04050
modem.protocol.isoc.filter.1.action=assert_de
assert
modem.protocol.isoc.filter.1.enable=1
modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.truncated_epc_r
esponse=1
modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.enable=1
```





#### modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.truncated tag epc length

This variable indicates the expected tag EPC length for truncation.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 512

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

This variable sets the expected tag EPC length for truncation. When set to 0, the EPC length is calculated from the PC word included in the filter mask. See modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.truncated\_epc\_response. Otherwise, this value is used.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.filtering.use\_session

Target the tag session inventoried flag for ISO-C filter.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest 
admin rw

This variable causes the ISO-C filter to target the tags session inventoried flag instead of the tags SL flag. Any tag action based on match/mismatch of the filter mask will cause the tag to change its inventoried flag for the session, and not the tags SL flag.





#### 15.38 MODEM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.PHYSICAL

#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.data\_1\_length

Length of a Data 1 symbol for ISO-C.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: D1\_LEN\_15

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable is the length of a Data 1 symbol for ISO-C. The ISO-C Data 1 symbol length can be set to either (Tari  $\$ 1 . 5) or (Tari  $\$ 2 . 0). To change, use the Set function.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.modulation\_depth

Modulation depth percentage for ISO-C.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 90

 min
 0

 max
 100

 Permissions
 guest
 r

requires the depth to be between 80 % to 100%.

 ${\it admin} \quad {\it rw}$  This specifies the percent modulation depth for ISO-C transmissions. The ISO-C spec





#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.pilot\_threshold

#### Pilot tone detect threshold in dBm

Class VAR
Type int

default value: -60

min -100

max 0

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Pilot tone detect threshold. If set to 0, the modem will automatically set the threshold based on the noise environment and signal bandwidth.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.pilot\_tone

Turn on ISO-C pilot tone from tag.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \textbf{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

This variable turns on the ISO-C pilot\_tone from the tag. When true, the pilot tone is on and the tag will prepend 12 leading 0's to it's response preamble.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.return\_link\_freq

Return link frequency from tag to reader.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: LF240

Permissions guest r

admin r





This variable sets the return link frequency for the tag-to-reader communication. The actual data rate will also depend on the encoding (such as FMO, Miller-2, Miller-4, or Miller-8). To change, use the Set function.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.rt\_modulation

Reader to tag modulation type.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: RT MOD PR

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \textbf{guest} & \textbf{r} \\ & \textbf{admin} & \textbf{r} \end{array}$ 

This variable is the reader-to-tag modulation type. The reader can transmit using either double sideband ASK or phase reversal ASK modulation.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.set

Set ISOC physical link parameters.

Class FUNCTION

Param tari : ENUM

eters DEFINITIONS.ENUM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.PHYS

ICAL.TARI

data\_1\_lengt : ENUM

h DEFINITIONS.ENUM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.PHYS

ICAL.DATA 1 LENGTH

return\_link\_fr : ENUM

eq DEFINITIONS.ENUM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.PHYS

ICAL.RETURN LINK FREQ

tr\_encoding : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.PHYS

ICAL.TR ENCODING

rt\_modulatio : ENUM

n DEFINITIONS.ENUM.PROTOCOL.ISOC.PHYS

ICAL.RT\_MODULATION

modulation\_ : INT

depth

pilot\_thresho : INT

ld

write\_respon : INT

se\_delay

Respon BOOL

se

Permis guest - sions

admin x

This function sets ISOC physical link parameters. This function MUST be used when you wish to change the tari, data\_1\_length, or return\_link\_freq parameters. If any one of these parameters (tari, data\_1\_length, return link freq) are set, they must all be set.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.settings

Holds ISO-C physical layer settings.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable holds ISO-C physical layer settings so they can be saved and restored with one variable.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.tari

ISO-C Tari value.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: TARI 25 00

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable specifies the Tari (in microseconds) used for the ISO-C physical layer. To change, use the Set function.

#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.tr\_encoding

Tag to reader encoding format.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: TR\_ENC\_MILLER\_4

Permissions guest r

admin r

This variable is the tag to reader encoding format. The reader instructs the tag to use 1 of 2 encoding formats: FMO baseband or Miller sub-carrier.





#### modem.protocol.isoc.physical.write\_response\_delay

Maximum receive window delay time (milliseconds) after an ISOC write type command.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 20

**min** 0

**max** 20

Permissions guest r

admin rw

#### 15.39 MODEM.PROTOCOL.PS111

### modem.protocol.ps111.read

Read specified data from a PS111 tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest >

admin x

antenna (optional) - Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name, followed by the data read from the tag.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.write

Write specified data to a PS111 tag.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters user\_data : ARRAY

antenna : INT

Response COMPOUND

Permissions guest x

admin x

This function writes specified data to a PS111 tag in the field.

- user\_data if specified, this data will be written to the tag. Must contain full 256 bits of data, including read-only portion. If modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_write\_data is true, the dates/times/seq # of the write data will be overwritten prior to the write command.
- antenna (optional) Indicates antenna on which to execute the function. If an
  antenna is not specified, all antennas will be tried until the function succeeds
  or no more antennas are available.

The response to this function is a response name.

#### 15.40 MODEM.PROTOCOL.PS111.CONTROL

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.frequency

Frequency to use for PS111 protocol.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 915750

**min** 914250

max 915750

Permissions guest -

admin rw

The reader will use the specified frequency (in kHz) when performing PS111

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



operations, then go back to the standard frequency scheme for other protocols. 915750 is the default frequency for this protocol.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.inventory\_uses\_retries

Enables or disables the retries mechanism for inventory.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest – admin rw

When true, each PS111 inventory cycle will use retries number of attempts, or until tag is inventoried (read). When false, only one attempt at inventory is performed.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.new\_tag\_window

Defines how long a tag is considered to have already been read.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 60

Permissions guest – admin rw

If a tag is read that has the same TC Agency ID, TC Plaza TD, and TC Lane ID, AND the TC Date and Time are within a certain window of the current date and time, the tag is considered to have already been read. This variable configures the time window, in seconds. (For example a value of 60 means that a tag is considered to have already been read if its TC Date and Time are less than 60 seconds old, and the Agency ID, Plaza ID, and Lane ID match the values of these parameters in the write data namespace. See the

modem.protocol.ps111.control.report\_occasion and modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_occasion for variables that depend on the meaning of the new tag window value. See the modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data namespace for the Agency ID and other parameters mentioned above.

# 15

# **MODEM NAMESPACE**



#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.report occasion

Controls when PS111 tag read reports occur.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: ALWAYS

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable is used to control when PS111 tag read reports occur. When set to ALWAYS, the reader generates a read report every time a tag is read. When set to WHEN\_NEW, the reader generates a read report only the first time a new tag is seen. See the

modem.protocol.ps111.control.new\_tag\_window to define when a tag is considered to be new.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.retries

Sets the number of retries attempted for the PS111 protocol.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 3

**Permissions** guest – admin rw

This variable controls how many attempts are made for a write, or write verification. A 0 indicates no retries (just try once), a 1 indicates one retry (for a total of two write attempts), etc. During normal inventory operation retries are not used to read the tag unless

modem.protocol.ps111.control.inventory\_uses\_retries is set to true. If write verification is disabled, this variable has no effect on writes; writes are only attempted once. See the

modem.protocol.ps111.control.verify\_write variable to enable write verification.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.tx atten

Transmit attenuation for PS111 in ddBm.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 300

 Permissions
 guest
 r

admin rw

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during PS111 transmissions. The value is in ddBm so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dBm.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.use dynamic write data

Enables or disables using dynamic time/date/etc

in PS111 writes.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: TRUE

Permissions guest – admin rw

When false, the TM Date, TM Time, TC Date, TC Time, and TC Seq Num values written to the tag are the values defined in the corresponding modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data variable. When true, these fields are written with values generated on-the-fly by the reader. The TC Lane ID value is always generated from the list of lane\_id values defined by modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_lane\_i d except when the use\_dynamic\_write\_data is false AND the user is calling the write() function with explicit user data, in which case the user data value is used.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.verify\_write

Enables or disabled PS111 write verification.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: TRUE

Permissions guest - admin rw

When true, each PS111 write is followed by a read to verify the data was written correctly. When false, no write verification is performed.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_occasion

Controls when PS111 writes occur.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: WHEN NEW

**Permissions** guest –

admin rw

This variable is used to control when PS111 writes occur. When set to NEVER, the reader never automatically performs a write - the write() function is the only way to cause a write. When set to ALWAYS, the reader performs a write to the tag every time a tag is read. When set to WHEN\_NEW, the reader performs a write only the first time a new tag is seen. See the

modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data namespace to control what data is written to the tag. See the

modem.protocol.ps111.control.new\_tag\_window to define when a tag is considered to be new.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write type

Controls which portion of PS111 tag memory will be written.

Class VAR
Type enum

default value: TRAFFIC AND TOLL

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable indicates whether the reader will write to the Traffic Management  $^{\text{M}}$  section of R/W tag memory, the Toll Collection (TC) section, or both, whenever the tag is written.



the protocol dictates the entire tag must be written each time, but the reader will simply echo back the read data for the areas of memory which are not being actively written to.

#### 15.41 MODEM.PROTOCOL.PS111.CONTROL.WRITE\_DATA

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write data.tc agency data

Agency Data to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: C

min 0

max 0x3fffffff

Permissions guest -

admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Agency Data field.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_agency\_id

Agency ID to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x7f

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Agency ID field.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_date

Date to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x1ff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Date field, if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_data is false.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_future

Future Data to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0 x f

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Future Data field.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_lane\_id

Lane ID(s) to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

Class VAR

Type list default value: 0

Permissions guest - admin rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Lane ID field.



the variable is a list; each element in the list indicates the Lane ID used for the corresponding antenna. The TC Lane ID value is always generated from the list of  $lane\_id$  values defined by

modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_lane\_id except when the use\_dynamic\_write\_data is false AND the user is calling the write() function with explicit user data, in which case the user data value is used.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_plaza\_id

Plaza ID to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x7f

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Plaza ID field.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_seq\_num

Seq / Txn Number to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0xfffff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Seq / Txn Number field, if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_data is false.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write data.tc time

Time to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0x1ffff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Time field, if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_data is false.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tc\_vehicle\_class

Vehicle Class to be written into the Toll Collection (TC) tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 default value:
 0

 min
 0
 max
 0x7ff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Toll Collection data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Vehicle Class field.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write data.tm date

Date to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 0

 min
 0
 0x1ff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Date field if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_write\_da ta is false.

#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tm\_reader\_id

Reader ID to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 0xfff

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Reader ID field.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.control.write\_data.tm\_time

Time to be written into the Traffic Management <sup>™</sup> tag memory.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max 0x1ffff

Permissions guest – admin rw

If and when Traffic Management data is written to a PS111 tag, the value of this variable will be used to write the Time field if modem.protocol.ps111.control.use\_dynamic\_write\_da ta is false.

#### 15.42 MODEM.PROTOCOL.PS111.PHYSICAL

#### modem.protocol.ps111.physical.error\_threshold

Max decode error threshold for PS111.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Abort demodulation when cumulative timing error exceeds this value. (0 = disabled; do not abort demodulation). 10000000 might be a good starting point for this variable, if used.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.physical.fixed\_lna

Set fixed value for LNA in PS111 mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 −1

 max
 1

 Permissions
 guest
 −

 admin
 rw

Force LNA on/off in PS111 mode. When 0, LNA forced off for PS111. When 1, LNA forced on. When -1, LNA set based on AGC.

## modem.protocol.ps111.physical.fixed\_vga\_dac

Set fixed value for VGA DAC in PS111 mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 1

 min
 -1

 max
 2

 Permissions
 guest

 admin
 rw

Force VGA to low/med/high gain in PS111 mode. When 0, VGA DAC forced to 0. When 1, VGA DAC forced to 512. When 2, VGA DAC forced to 1023. When -1, VGA DAC based on AGC.





#### modem.protocol.ps111.physical.pilot\_threshold

#### Detection threshold for PS111, in dBm

Class VAR
Type int

default value: -60

min -100

max 0

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Detection threshold (sensitivity) for PS111 tags. Increase to a higher value to reduce sensitivity, which should also reduce CRC errors. A value of 0 indicates the standard/default threshold should be used.

#### 15.43 MODEM.PROTOCOL.T21.CONTROL

#### modem.protocol.t21.control.ack\_tag

### Acknowledge Title 21 tag.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable enables acknowledgement of a Title 21 tag. When set to true, an Ack command is sent to the tag to quiet it for a set duration. When set to false, no Ack is sent and the tag can continue responding to Poll commands.





#### modem.protocol.t21.control.ack with noop

Acknowledge Title 21 tag with a NOOP record.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables acknowledgement of a Title 21 tag using a NOOP transaction record type code ( $0 \times C001$ ) instead of the standard  $0 \times C000$  record type. When set to true, an Ack command is sent to the tag with the NOOP record and the tag is not quieted. When set to false, the standard record type is sent in the acknowledge message to quiet the tag. The variable modem.protocol.t21.control.ack\_tag has precedence over ack with noop, so if ack tag is false, no Acks are sent regardless of

#### modem.protocol.t21.control.display\_tag\_crc

#### Display of tag CRC.

Class VAR
Type bool

ack with noop setting.

default value: False

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

This variable enables display of the tag CRC. When set to true, entire tag data contents, including record type and CRC, is displayed. When set to false, only the tag ID bits are displayed.





#### modem.protocol.t21.control.enable\_crc\_check

Enable CRC checking of tag response.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: True

Permissions guest r admin rw

This variable enables CRC checking of the tag response. When set to true, the received data is verified with the received CRC. When set to false, the CRC checking is disabled.

## modem.protocol.t21.control.encrypt\_ack\_data

Encrypt mode for data sent in ACK message.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: LEGACY

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

This variable enables encryption of the data sent in the ACK message for Title 21 tags. When set to legacy, no encryption is used and the reader\_id and status\_code of the ACK message are based on their variable settings. When set to clear, support for switchable SOV mode tags is enabled with the data in the ACK sent unencrypted. When set to encrypted, the data is sent encrypted.





#### modem.protocol.t21.control.extra\_inventory\_cycles

Number of extra inventory cycles per round for Title 21

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 50

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the number of extra inventory cycles per round for Title 21 protocol. When 0 (default), there is one inventory cycle performed. Each increment of this variable will cause an additional Title 21 inventory cycle to be performed during a single round.

#### modem.protocol.t21.control.status\_code

Transponder status code.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: "0x0000"

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable contains the status code data sent to the tag in Title 21 Acknowledge messages.





#### modem.protocol.t21.control.tx\_atten

Transmit attenuation for Title 21 in ddBm.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int
 0

 min
 0

 max
 300

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This specifies the transmit attenuation applied during Title 21 transmissions. The value is in ddBm so a value of 200 would be an attenuation of 20 dBm.

#### 15.44 MODEM.PROTOCOL.T21.PHYSICAL

#### modem.protocol.t21.physical.fixed\_lna

Set fixed value for LNA in Title-21 mode.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min -1

max 1

Permissions guest 
admin rw

Force LNA on/off in Title-21 mode. When 0, LNA forced off for Title-21. When 1, LNA forced on. When -1, LNA set based on AGC.





## modem.protocol.t21.physical.fixed\_vga\_dac

Set fixed value for VGA DAC in Title-21 mode.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 1

 min
 −1

 max
 2

 Permissions
 guest
 −

 admin
 rw

Force VGA to low/med/high gain in Title-21 mode. When 0, VGA DAC forced to 0. When 1, VGA DAC forced to 512. When 2, VGA DAC forced to 1023. When -1, VGA DAC based on AGC.

#### modem.protocol.t21.physical.modulation\_depth

Modulation depth percentage for Title-21.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 100

 min
 0

 max
 100

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This variable specifies the percent modulation depth for Title-21 transmissions.





#### modem.protocol.t21.physical.pilot\_threshold

#### Pilot tone detect threshold in dBm

Class VAR
Type int

default value: −70

min -100

max 0

Permissions guest -

admin rw

Pilot tone detect threshold. If set to 0 (default), the modem will automatically set the threshold based on the noise environment and signal bandwidth.

#### 15.45 MODEM.RADIO

### modem.radio.idle\_cw

Transmit CW during idle time.

Class VAR

Type bool

default value: False

Permissions guest -

admin rw

When the read is idle, not talking to tags, the reader can either transmit CW or can turn RF off. If idle cw is set to True, the reader will trasmit CW when it is idle.





# modem.radio.rf\_survey

#### Survey RF environment.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters rbw : ENUM

DEFINITIONS.ENUM.RESOLUTION BW

span : ENUM DEFINITIONS.ENUM.FREQ SPAN

coherent : BOOL
center\_freq : INT
output\_freq : INT

Response COMPOUNDLIST

Permissions guest -

admin x

This function performs a spectrum analysis at the current frequency. The results of this function are scaled to account for all system gains. The parameters supported by this function are: \* rbw - Resolution bandwidth

- span Frequency span
- coherent Enable coherent scaling
- center\_freq Specify the center frequency. If not specified the current frequeny is used.
- output\_freq Specify the output frequency. If not specified all frequencies will be returned.





#### 15.46 MODEM.RADIO.FREQ MGMT.HOP TABLE

## modem.radio.freq\_mgmt.hop\_table.frequencies

#### Frequency hop table

Class VAR
Type list

default value: 0

**Permissions** guest – admin r

This is a list of the frequencies (in kHz) used in the current hop table. Either this variable OR the .start, .stop, .step, .mask variables should be used.

#### 15.47 MODEM.RADIO.TX

#### modem.radio.tx.interlock

#### Regulatory interlock.

Class VAR
Type bool

default value: FALSE

Permissions guest – admin r

The regulatory interlock is set if some condition on the board has put the reader at risk of violating RF regulatory standards. RcRfLowLevelOn and Off can be called by higher level functions without having violating regulatory requirements.

If a regulatory violation is detected, the interlock will not let RF be turned on. If activating an interlock, this variable will not return until RF ramping has completed.





## modem.radio.tx.min\_off\_time

Minimum off time from TX ramp off to TX ramp on

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

Permissions guest – admin rw

This variable sets the minimum off time for the transmitter. Certain protocols require the transmitter to remain off for a specified period of time.

#### 15.48 MODEM.STATS

## modem.stats.tag\_block\_erase

This variable reports the total number of tags having the block erased by the modem.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw





## modem.stats.tag\_block\_erase\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tags failed the block erase.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

 $\begin{array}{ccc} \textbf{Permissions} & \text{guest} & \texttt{r} \\ & \text{admin} & \texttt{rw} \end{array}$ 

modem.stats.tag\_block\_permalock

This variable reports the total number of tags having the block permalocked by the modem.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max INT\_MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw





## modem.stats.tag\_block\_permalock\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tags failed the block permalock.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

## modem.stats.tag\_block\_write

This variable reports the total number of tags having the block written by the modem.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw





# modem.stats.tag\_block\_write\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tags failed the block write.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r admin rw

## modem.stats.tag\_kill

This variable reports the total number of tags killed by the modem.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max INT\_MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw





# modem.stats.tag\_kill\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tag kill failure.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

## $modem.stats.tag\_lock$

This variable reports the total number of tags locked by the modem.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw





## modem.stats.tag\_lock\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tag lock failure.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 INT\_MAX

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw

This variable reports the total number of tag locke failure.

## modem.stats.tag\_read

#### This variable reports the total number of tags read by the modem

The total counts multiple reads of the same tag as unique tag reads.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 INT\_MAX

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 rw





## modem.stats.tag\_read\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tag read failure.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw

## modem.stats.tag\_singulation

This variable reports the total number of tag singulations read by the modem.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw





# modem.stats.tag\_singulation\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tag singulation failure.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 0
min 0

max INT MAX

**Permissions** guest r

admin rw

## modem.stats.tag\_write

This variable reports the total number of tags written by the modem.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max INT MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw





#### modem.stats.tag\_write\_failure

This variable reports the total number of tag write failure.

Class VAR

Type int

default value: 0

min 0

max INT\_MAX

Permissions guest r

admin rw

## modem.stats.uptime

This variable reports the number of seconds the modem has been running.

 Class
 VAR

 Type
 int

 default value:
 0

 min
 0

 max
 INT\_MAX

 Permissions
 guest
 r

 admin
 r

This variable reports the elapsed time (in seconds) the modem has been running. It is reset to 0 at startup and is updated once per second.

#### 15.49 MODEM. VERSION



# 16 USER NAMESPACE



#### 16.1 USER

#### user.var1

#### A variable for user access.

Class VAR

Type string

default value: ""

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable is for user access. It can be used to hold anything a users wants.







The error namespace is a namespace tree. Each nested namespace provides more information about the specific error. For example the errors in the error. file namespace indicate there was an error processing a file. Errors in the error.parser namespace indicate there was an error parsing the command due to a mistake with the command's syntax.

The nested namespaces within the error namespace are:

- арр
- file
- flash
- fwUpdate
- internal
- mode
- modem
- network
- parser

#### 17.1 **ERROR.APP**

#### error.app.delete\_failure

Attempt to delete an app failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an attempt to delete an app on the reader failed.

#### error.app.list\_failure

Attempt to list running apps failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an attempt to list running apps on the reader failed.





#### error.app.not running

Attempt to stop an application that is not running.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an attempt to stop a user application failed because the application is not running.

## error.app.start\_failure

Attempt to start an application failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an attempt to start a user application failed.

#### error.app.stop\_failure

Attempt to stop an application failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an attempt to stop a user application failed.

#### 17.2 **ERROR.FILE**

#### error.file.close\_failure

Closing a file on the reader failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command failed to close the file.

#### error.file.delete\_failure

Deleting a file from the reader failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command failed to delete a file.





#### error.file.link failure

Linking a file on the reader failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command failed to link a file.

#### error.file.open\_failure

Opening a file on the reader failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command failed to open a file.

## error.file.stat\_failure

Stat on a file on the reader failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command failed to stat a file.

#### error.file.too\_many\_profiles

The maximum number of profiles has been exceeded.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command to save a profile failed because the maximum number of profiles has been exceeded.

#### 17.3 **ERROR.FLASH**

#### error.flash.read\_failure

Operation failed because reader could not read flash memory.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the operation failed because the reader could not read flash memory.





#### error.flash.write\_failure

Operation failed because reader could not write flash memory.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the operation failed because the reader could not write flash memory.

#### 17.4 **ERROR.FWUPDATE**

#### error.fwupdate.processing\_error

Error occured durring firmware change.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an error occured during a firmware change such as an upgrade or a rollback. More information about the error is supplied with the response.

#### 17.5 **ERROR.INTERNAL**

#### error.internal.out\_of\_memory

Operation failed due to lack out of memory.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the operation failed because the reader ran out of memory needed for the operation.

#### error.internal.processing\_error

Operation failed due to an internal processing error.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the operation failed because of an internal processing error.





#### 17.6 ERROR.LICENSE

#### error.license.not\_found

License necessary to perform operation has not been found, please contact Neology to obtain a license

Type RESPONSE

#### 17.7 **ERROR.MODE**

#### error.mode.command in invalid mode

Command rejected because incorrect reader mode.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the command was rejected because the reader was in the wrong mode.

#### 17.8 **ERROR.MODEM**

#### error.modem.calibration\_failed

#### The calibration has failed

A required device failed to respond or a value was out of range indicating a part failure.

Type RESPONSE

#### error.modem.invalid frequency table

Invalid frequency hop table specified.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an invalid frequency hop table was specified. Typically, this is because the start, stop, and step parameters were incompatible or because too many frequencies were specified. The info parameter will provide more





information.

#### error.modem.invalid\_response

Invalid modem response.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an invalid response was received from the modem.

#### error.modem.ppi\_failure

Modem ppi control problem.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command was sent to the modem and the modem had a ppi control problem.

#### error.modem.radio control failure

Modemradio control problem.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command was sent to the modem and the modem had a radio control problem.

#### error.modem.rf\_memory\_failure

The memory on the RF board has failed.

Type RESPONSE

The RF board memory has failed. This memory holds the calibration data for the reader and diminished reader performance should be expected.

#### error.modem.spi\_failure

Modem spi control problem.

Type RESPONSE





This response indicates a command was sent to the modem and the modem had a spi control problem.

#### error.modem.timeout

No modem response.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command was sent to the modem and the modem did not respond within the expected time.

#### 17.9 **ERROR.NETWORK**

#### error.network.address\_not\_reachable

Reader could not ping a network address.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the reader could not ping a network address.

#### error.network.failed\_to\_configure

Command to configure the network settings failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command to configure network settings failed.

#### 17.10 ERROR.PARSER

#### error.parser.antenna\_power\_negative

Antenna power is negative.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates antenna power settings result in an negative power value.





#### error.parser.command too long

Command too long to be processed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command was too long (too many characters) to be processed.

#### error.parser.illegal\_parameter

Set of supplied parameters is illegal.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the set of supplied parameters is illegal.

#### error.parser.illegal\_parameter\_type

Command uses an invalid parameter type.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the command uses an invalid parameter type.

#### error.parser.illegal\_value

Illegal value in command.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates one of the values in the command was illegal. For example, the command was expecting an INT and got a LIST instead.

#### error.parser.malformed command

Command not presented in correct format.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command was not in the correct format.





#### error.parser.missing parameter

Command parameter missing.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the command was missing a parameter.

#### error.parser.permission\_failure

You don't sufficient permissions for this operation.

Type RESPONSE

You have attempted a command for which you don't have sufficient permissions. Log in at a higher level to perform this action.

#### error.parser.processing\_error

Error encountered during processing...

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an error was encountered during processing. It is the default error in cases where there is no transsation for an internal error into a response code.

#### error.parser.response\_too\_long

Not enough memory to return full reponse.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the response was too long and could not be returned.

#### error.parser.set\_failure

The namespace.set() function failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a name space.set () function failed to set the specified value for at least one of the supplied parameters.





#### error.parser.unknown command

Command was not recognized.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the command was not recognized.

#### error.parser.unknown\_parameter

Command contained an unknown parameter.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the command contained an unknown parameter.

#### error.parser.unknown\_variable

Command contained an unknown variable.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates the command contained an unknown variable.

#### error.parser.value\_out\_of\_range

Command value out of range.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command value was out of range.

#### 17.11 ERROR.RESOURCE

#### error.resource.busy

An external resource is busy.

Type RESPONSE

An external resource is temporarily unavailable. Try again later.





#### 17.12 ERROR.SERIAL PORT

## error.serial\_port.failed\_to\_configure

Command to configure the serial port failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a command to configure the serial port failed.

#### 17.13 ERROR, TAG

#### error.tag.access denied

Tag operation not allowed because of tag locks.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an operation was not allowed because of tag locks.

#### error.tag.buffer\_overflow

The tag response overflows the receive buffer.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag operation failed because the tag response to a command is too large for the receive buffer.

#### error.tag.loss\_of\_signal

Tag operation failed because tag signal was lost.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag operation failed because the tag signal was lost.





#### error.tag.no tag in field

Tag operation failed because no tag was found.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag operation failed because no tag was found.

#### error.tag.not\_responding

Tag operation failed because tag not responding.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag operation failed because the tag has stopped responding.

#### error.tag.security\_operation\_failed

Tag security operation failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag security operation failed because the tag has not been commissioned or tag read/write/lock/... operation could not be completed.

### error.tag.tag\_not\_writable

Tag operation failed because tag not writable.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag operation failed because the tag was not writable.

#### error.tag.unsupported command

Tag operation failed because the command is not supported by the tag.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag operation failed because the command is not supported by the tag.





#### error.tag.verify failed

Tag verify operation failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates a tag verify operation (read back after write) failed.

#### 17.14 ERROR.TAG.PROTOCOL.ISOC

#### error.tag.protocol.isoc.insufficient\_power

ISO-C tag operation failed because of insufficient power.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an ISO-C tag operation failed because the tag has insufficient power to perform the memory-write operation.

#### error.tag.protocol.isoc.memory\_locked

ISO-C tag operation failed because memory is locked.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an ISO-C tag operation failed because the specified memory location is locked or permalocked and not writeable or readable.

### error.tag.protocol.isoc.memory\_overrun

ISO-C tag operation failed due to no memory.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an ISO-C tag operation failed because the specified memory location does not exist or the PC value is not supported by the tag.

#### error.tag.protocol.isoc.non\_specific

ISO-C tag does not support error-specific codes.

Type RESPONSE





This response indicates an ISO-C tag does not support error-specific codes.

## error.tag.protocol.isoc.other\_error

ISO-C tag operation failed.

Type RESPONSE

This response indicates an ISO-C tag operation failed with no specific error







#### 18.1 **EVENT**

#### event.connection

New event channel established with reader.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated when a new event channel has been established with the reader. The new event channel is identified by the ID parameter passed back in this event. The ID can be used to register for events on this event channel with the bind and registerevent commands.

#### event.info

Informational event.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

These events go into the error/warning log but are informational only, and do not indicate an error or warning condition.

## **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### 18.2 EVENT.CONFIGURATION

### event.configuration.change

Configuration change event.

Class EVENT

Types name : STRING

newvalue : STRING

oldvalue : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated each time a configuration is changed.

#### 18.3 EVENT.DEBUG.TRACE

#### event.debug.trace.iop

Debug tracing information sent from reader.

Class EVENT

Types file : STRING

line : INT

time : STRING

data : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event sends debug tracing information from the reader. The following example illustrates an event.debug.trace.iop event. event.debug.trace.iop file=TagDatabase.c line=203 time=01/03/06-08:56:13 data='tag hashed to value 482'

# **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### event.debug.trace.modem

This event sends debug tracing information from the modem out of the reader.

Class EVENT

Types file : STRING

modem\_ms : INT

data : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event sends debug tracing information from the modem. The modem\_ms is the number of ms the modem has run since bootup (rough timestamp from modem DSP). An example of an event.debug.trace.modem event would look like: event.debug.trace.modem file=mem.c line=804 modem\_ms=827443 data='Free'ed a block which was not previously allocated!'

#### 18.4 EVENT.DIO

#### event.dio.all

Report the state of all digital inputs and outputs.

Class EVENT

Types in : INT

out : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event reports the state of all digital IOs and is generated each time a digital IO changes.

## **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### 18.5 EVENT.DIO.IN

#### event.dio.in.<n>

#### Digital IO event.

Class EVENT

Types value : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated each time a digital input changes.

#### 18.6 EVENT.DIO.IN.ALARM.TIMEOUT

#### event.dio.in.alarm.timeout.<n>

#### Digital IO event.

Class EVENT

Types value : INT

logic\_level : INT

timeout : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

If a timeout value is set, the input pin is monitored. If the input pin value does not change during the timeout period AND the input pin value matches the alarm logic level, the event event.dio.in.alarm.timeout.n (where n is the pin number) is generated. This alarm event generation can be helpful in alerting to the loss of digital inputs to the reader.





#### 18.7 EVENT.DIO.OUT

#### event.dio.out.<n>

#### Digital IO event.

Class EVENT

Types value : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated each time a digital output changes.

#### 18.8 **EVENT.ERROR**

#### event.error.antenna

Reader detected an error condition with the antennas.

Class EVENT

id : INT Types

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected an error condition with the antennas.





#### event.error.communication

Reader detected a communication error.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected a communication error.

### event.error.configuration

Reader detected a configuration error.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected a configuration error.

#### event.error.environmental

Reader detected an error condition with the environmental condition around the reader.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw





This event indicates that the reader detected an error condition with the environmental condition around the reader.

### event.error.file\_handling

Reader detected an error condition while operating on a file.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected an error condition while operating on a file.

#### event.error.hw

Reader detected an error condition with the hardware.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected an error condition with the hardware.





#### event.error.radio

Reader detected an error condition with the radio.

Class EVENT

id : INT Types

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected an error condition with the radio.

#### event.error.sw

Reader detected an error condition with the software.

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected an error condition with the software.

## **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### 18.9 EVENT.PROFILE

### event.profile.change

### Profile change event.

Class EVENT

Types newprofile : STRING

oldprofile : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated each time a new profile is loaded or resettig to factory profile.

#### 18.10 EVENT.RESPONSE

### event.response.modem\_dio\_scripts

Modem response for each dio script command.

Class EVENT

Types dio\_in : INT

 $cmdnum \ : \ \ {\tt INT}$ 

resp : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

Modem response from the command defined in modem.dio.in.\*.script.\\*.

# **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### 18.11 EVENT.STATUS

### event.status.antenna\_return\_loss

#### Antenna return loss.

Class EVENT

Types antenna : INT

return\_loss : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the return loss of an antenna. The antenna port, return loss are provided.

## event.status.antenna\_state\_change

### Antenna state change.

Class EVENT

Types antenna : INT

previous state : STRING

current state : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates an antenna has transitioned to a new state. The antenna port, previous state, and current state are provided.





#### event.status.antenna\_transition

Reader has transitioned to new antenna port.

Class EVENT

Types prev\_antenna : INT

new\_antenna : INT

time : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the reader has transitioned to a new antenna port. The new antenna port is identified by the new\_antenna parameter. The previous antenna port is also provided, as well as the time (in ms) the previous antenna port was used prior to the transition.

### event.status.channel\_scan

Report power spectrum estimate on current channel/antenna

Class EVENT

Types antenna : INT

frequency : INT

p : INT

gain : INT

Permissions guest r

admin rw





### event.status.channel\_state

Report a change in state for a channel.

Class EVENT

Types new\_frequency : INT

old\_state : ENUM

new\_state : ENUM

: INT

Permissions guest r

admin rw

This event indicates a channel changed state.

### event.status.channel\_transition

Reader has transitioned to new channel.

Class EVENT

Types prev\_frequency : INT

 ${\color{red}\textbf{new\_frequency}} \hspace{0.1in} : \hspace{0.1in} \texttt{INT}$ 

time : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the reader has transitioned to a new channel. The channel is identified by the new\_frequency parameter. The previous channel is also provided, as well as the time (in ms) the previous channel used prior to the transition.



#### event.status.inventory end

Reader has completed an inventory round.

Class EVENT

**Types** : STRING tag\_type

> total\_slots : INT

> empty\_slots : INT

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the reader has completed an inventory round.

### event.status.inventory\_rounds\_complete

Inventory rounds have completed.

Class EVENT

**Types** 

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

The inventory rounds started with a modem.control.inventory.perform rounds function have completed.

### event.status.inventory\_start

Reader has started an inventory round.

EVENT Class

tag\_type : STRING **Types** 

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the reader has started an inventory round.





### event.status.modem\_halted

The modem of the reader detected an unrecoverable error and halted.

Class EVENT

**Types** 

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the modem has detected an unrecoverable error and halted. No further communication with the modem is possible after this event.

### event.status.modem\_ready

The modem of the reader is ready to process commands.

Class EVENT

**Types** 

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the modem has finished initializing and is ready to process commands.

#### event.status.power\_change

Power down detection line shows power change (up or down).

Class EVENT

Types state : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated each time power down detection line toggles.

# **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### event.status.sync\_block

An antenna controlled by DIO has been blocked.

Class EVENT

Types dio : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates an antenna controlled by DIO has been blocked from transmitting. The DIO number is displayed. This applies to INHIBIT sync mode only.

### event.status.sync\_signal

Reader received a sync signal.

Class EVENT

Types total\_slots : INT

mode : STRING

role : STRING

period : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the reader received a sync signal. The total slots for the previous sync period is displayed, along with the current sync mode, role and period (in microseconds) between the last sync signals.

#### event.status.sync\_slot

Reader started a sync timeslot.

Class EVENT

Types slot : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the reader started a sync timeslot. The timeslot number is displayed.





### event.status.tag\_auth\_fail

### Reader read tag but failed authentication

Class EVENT

**Types** tag\_id : STRING

> : STRING type

> info : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates a tag read but the authentication algorithm failed due to the reason in the info field.

### event.status.tag\_collision

Reader detected collision between tags during inventory round.

Class **EVENT** 

tag\_type : STRING **Types** 

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the reader detected a collision between tags responding during an inventory round.





## event.status.tag\_loss\_of\_signal

Reader read tag but signal loss prevented CRC validation.

Class EVENT

raw\_data : STRING **Types** 

> type : STRING

antenna : INT

gen2\_timestamps : INT

frequency INT

initial\_clock\_offset : INT

INT

demod\_result : INT

: INT tx\_power

quality\_metric : INT

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates a tag read but signal loss prevented validation of CRC.





#### event.status.tag\_no\_epc

Reader ACK'd tag but no EPC was received.

Class EVENT

raw\_data : STRING Types

> type : INT

> : INT antenna

> gen2\_timestamps : INT

> frequency : INT

> initial\_clock\_offset : INT

> : INT

demod\_result : INT

: INT tx\_power

quality\_metric : INT

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates a tag's RN16 was ACK'd but no EPC was received from the tag.





### event.status.tag\_read\_bad\_crc

Reader read tag but tag CRC did not match.

Class EVENT

**Types** raw\_data : STRING

> type : STRING

antenna : INT

gen2\_timestamps : INT

frequency INT

initial\_clock\_offset : INT

rssi INT

demod\_result : INT

tx\_power : INT

quality\_metric : INT

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates a tag read but the CRC on the tag data did not match the CRC received by reader.

#### event.status.tx\_active

Reader's transmitter has been enabled/disabled.

EVENT Class

active : INT **Types** 

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the when the reader's transmitter has been enabled or disabled.





### event.status.tx\_limit\_exceeded

Transmit limit is exceeded.

Class EVENT

**Types** 

**Permissions** guest ľW

admin rw

If a timeout value is set for the EN302208 subregions, the timeout limit is exceeded while there is no tag in the field, the reader is switched to standby mode.

#### 18.12 EVENT.STATUS.TAG.DB

## event.status.tag.db.repeat\_count\_cleared

Reader completed clearing tag repeat count fields.

EVENT Class

result : INT Types

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

## **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### 18.13 EVENT.TAG

### event.tag.alarm

Tag has generated an alarm.

Class EVENT

Types tag\_id : STRING

type : STRING

time : STRING

antenna : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates a tag has generated an alarm. The current supported alarms are EasAlarm which is indicated by type=EASALARM, and BatteryLow Alarm, indicated by type=BATTERY\_LOW\_ALARM.

#### event.tag.antenna\_cross

Tag has crossed an antenna.

Class EVENT

Types tag\_id : STRING

tid : STRING

type : STRING

time : STRING

antenna : STRING

frequency : INT

rssi : INT

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated when a tag has crossed in front of an antenna. The particular tag that has been crossed can be found in the antenna field of the event.

## **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### event.tag.arrive

#### Tag has arrived.

Class EVENT

Types tag\_id : STRING

tid : STRING

user\_data : STRING

type : STRING

first : STRING

antenna : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated when a tag is detected for the first time. The amount of information present is controlled by tag.reporting.arrive fields.

### event.tag.authentication

Tag has been authenticated (post-arrival).

Class EVENT

Types tag\_id : STRING

tid : STRING

user\_data : STRING

type : STRING

first : STRING

antenna : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated when a tag is authenticated after the arrival event has already been generated.





### event.tag.decrypt

Tag encrypted data has been detected.

Class EVENT

Types handle : STRING

data : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates a tag encrypted data has been detected.

## event.tag.depart

Tag has departed.

Class EVENT

Types tag\_id : STRING

type : STRING

antenna : STRING

tid : STRING

user\_data : STRING

last : STRING

repeat : STRING

rssi : STRING

min\_rssi : STRING

max\_rssi : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated when a previously detected tag is no longer detected. The information provided is controlled by tag.reporting.depart.

## **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### event.tag.estimate

The estimated tag position between antennas has been reported.

Class EVENT

Types position : STRING

position\_confidence : INT

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates the estimated tag position between two antennas. Part of lane discrimination.

#### event.tag.raw

Raw data for a tag read, or read attempt

Class EVENT

Types raw\_data : STRING

 $\mbox{type} \qquad \qquad : \quad \mbox{INT}$ 

antenna : INT

gen2\_timestamps : INT

frequency : INT

initial\_clock\_offset : INT

rssi : INT

quality\_metric : STRING

demod\_result : STRING

Permissions guest -

admin rw

This event is generated each time a read is attempted whether or not it is successful. The return values for quality\_metric,  $gen2\_timestamps$ , initial\_clock\_offset, and  $demod\_result$  are for internal use only.

# **EVENTS NAMESPACE**



#### event.tag.raw\_arrive

Tag has raw arrived.

Class EVENT

Types tag\_id : STRING

tid : STRING

user\_data : STRING

type : STRING

first : STRING

antenna : STRING

Permissions guest rw

admin rw

The raw\_arrive event is used to indicate initial tag processing has begun while waiting for regular arrival to signal operation completion. The amount of information present is controlled by

tag.reporting.raw arrive fields.

#### event.tag.raw\_depart

Tag has raw departed.

Class EVENT

Types tag\_id : STRING

type : STRING

antenna : STRING

tid : STRING

user\_data : STRING

last : STRING

repeat : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event is generated when a previously detected tag is no longer detected. The information provided is controlled by tag.reporting.depart. The difference between raw\_depart and depart is that a raw\_depart event always occurs after a tag is no longer detected regardless of whether or not filtering





or security has allowed the arrive event.

#### event.tag.report

#### Tag has been detected.

Class	EVENT		
Types	tag_id	:	STRING
	tid	:	STRING
	user_data	:	STRING
	user_data_offset	:	STRING
	type	:	STRING
	time	:	STRING
	antenna	:	INT
	frequency	:	INT
	rssi	:	INT
	tx_power	:	INT
	initial_clock_offset	:	INT
	gen2_timestamps	:	INT
	quality_metric	:	INT

This event indicates a tag has been detected. The amount of information presented is controlled by tag.reporting.report.

#### event.tag.scan\_tags\_complete

The tag.db.scan tags() command has completed.

admin rw

EVENT Class Types

Permissions guest rw admin rw

Permissions guest rw

This event indicated that a tag.db.scan tags () command has completed.





#### event.tag.security

Tag security information.

Class EVENT

: STRING **Types** tag\_id

> tid : STRING

rssi : INT

tid\_authentic : STRING

pw\_authentic : STRING

packet\_counter : INT

tag\_type\_index : INT

: STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event shows the in-depth information related to tag security processing.

### 18.14 EVENT.WARNING

## event.warning.antenna

Reader detected a warning condition on a specific antenna.

Class **EVENT** 

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected a warning condition on a specific antenna port.





#### event.warning.communication

Reader detected a warning condition with communications.

Class EVENT

: INT **Types** id

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

The reader has detected communication warning condition.

#### event.warning.configuration

Reader detected a configuration warning condition.

Class EVENT

Types : INT id

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected a warning condition during configuration.

## event.warning.file\_handling

Reader detected a warning condition while operating on a file.

Class **EVENT** 

**Types** : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw





This event indicates that the reader detected an warning condition while operating on a file.

### event.warning.hw

Reader detected warning condition in hardware health monitoring.

Class EVENT

**Types** id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

The reader has detected a warning condition during hardware health monitoring.

#### event.warning.license

Reader license is expiring or has expired

Class EVENT

Types id : INT

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

These events go into the warning log as a warning about license status changes.





### event.warning.radio

The reader detected a warning in the radio module.

Class EVENT

id : INT **Types** 

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

The reader detected a warning condition in the radio module.

### event.warning.sw

Reader detected a warning condition with the software.

Class EVENT

Types : INT id

time : STRING

text : STRING

**Permissions** guest rw

admin rw

This event indicates that the reader detected a warning condition with the software.



## **DIAG NAMESPACE**



#### 19.1 DIAG

### diag.clear\_error\_status

#### Clears the error status variable

Class FUNCTION

Parameters timestamp : STRING

Response "

Permissions guest - admin x

This function clears the reader's error status variable. If a timestamp is provided, the status only clears if the most recent cause of the error indication occured at the specified timestamp. (i.e. if an error occurred subsequent to the specified timestamp, the error indication will remain intact)

## diag.clear\_fault\_led

#### Clears the reader's fault LED.

Class FUNCTION

Parameters

Response BOOL

Permissions guest admin x

This function causes the reader clear the fault LED.

# 19 DIAG NAMESPACE



### diag.cpu\_temp

CPU temperature sensor value.

Class VAR int Type

> default value: 0 0 min

999 max

**Permissions** guest Х

admin x

This variable returns the current value of the CPU temperature sensor.

The following example gets CPU temperature value.

### diag.error\_status

Indicates whether an error or warning has occurred.

Class VAR enum **Type** 

default value: none

**Permissions** guest r admin r

Indicates whether an error or warning has occurred; status is cleared with diag.clear error status() function. Used primarily by RMT tool.

# DIAG NAMESPACE



### 19.2 DIAG.ERROR HANDLER

### diag.error\_handler.period

Time period at which the error event filter is flushed.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 60

Permissions guest – admin rw

ha lasa firani santi suasi antanant

The longer this time, the less frequently you get events when there are multiple error/warning/info events of the same type.

## 19.3 DIAG.ERROR\_THRESHOLD

### diag.error\_threshold.period

Time interval between error threshold adjustments.

Class VAR
Type int

default value: 30

Permissions guest -

admin rw

The longer this time, the more events can occur before the threshold count is reduced. When this time period expires, each event threshold is incremented by one. When each event occurs, the threshold is decremented by one. Once the threshold reaches zero, the event is processed, action (if any) is taken, and the threshold is reset.



## **DIAG NAMESPACE**



#### 19.4 DIAG.WSD

## diag.wsd.log\_level

Log level associated with WSD service.

Class VAR

Type enum

default value: error

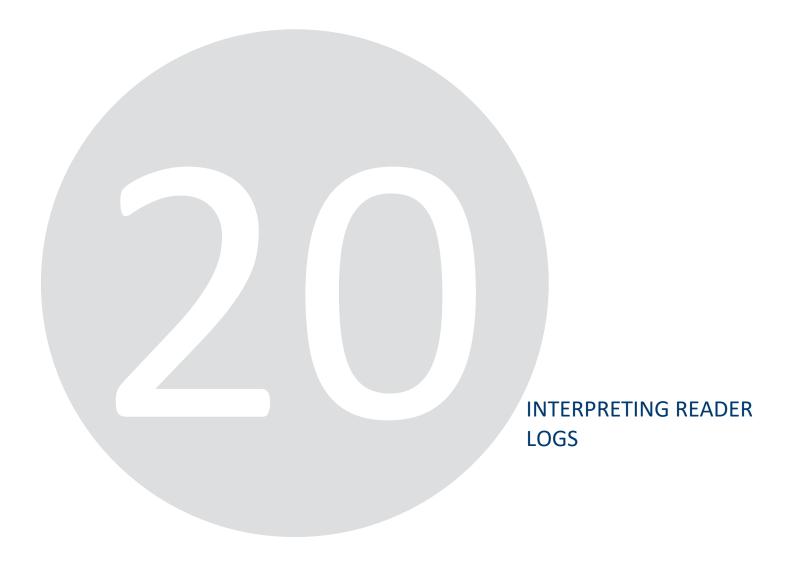
Permissions guest r

admin rw

This variable sets the logging level of WSD Service.



the WSD service will need to be restarted for this new log level to take effect. Valid levels are: error, warning, info, debug





The

## **INTERPRETING READER LOGS**



When the Neology Toll RFID Reader 7204 generates an error or warning event, these events are written to an error log that can later be viewed using reader.view\_log() function or the embedded Reader Configuration Tool (RCT).

Each entry in the reader log has the following format:

	time	The date and time of the event		
	event	The event name. This is usually the top level warning or error. For detailed explanations of the error or warning, refer to the Event Namespace chapter.		
	id	The subevent identifier number. (For Neology use only.)		
	text	The specific subevent. For detailed explanations of the subevent, refer to the specific event in the Event Namespace chapter.		
	pid	The process identifier number.		
	file	The directory path and filename where the error or warning event originated.		
	line	The line of code within the originating file		
	info	A brief description of the event		
	action	the code for the reader action that was taken after the event. (For Neology use only.)		
following is a sample from an actual reader log:				
time=2009-08-25T13:42:23.027, event.error.sw,id=38,				
	<pre>text='aux_process_failure', pid=1211, file=ErrorHandler/ErrorHandler.c,</pre>			
		<pre>0, info='event occurred 1 times in last 54 .', action=0</pre>		
	time=20	09-08-25T13:43:03.575, event.error.sw,id=38,		

RFID 7204: Protocol Reference Guide 437

text='aux process failure', pid=1211,

line=3253, info='Error ending cmd seqence', action=0

file=tag security/TagSecurity.c,